Org Mode ====rn

リリース 7.5

by Carsten Dominik

with contributions by David O'Toole, Bastien Guerry, Philip Rooke, Dan Davison, Eric Schulte, and Thomas Dye

このマニュアルは、Org-mode 7.5 に対応しています.

Copyright © 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.3 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with no Invariant Sections, with the Front-Cover texts being "A GNU Manual," and with the Back-Cover Texts as in (a) below. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled "GNU Free Documentation License."

(a) The FSF's Back-Cover Text is: "You have the freedom to copy and modify this GNU manual. Buying copies from the FSF supports it in developing GNU and promoting software freedom."

This document is part of a collection distributed under the GNU Free Documentation License. If you want to distribute this document separately from the collection, you can do so by adding a copy of the license to the document, as described in section 6 of the license.

Table of Contents

1	Introduction	. 1
	1.1 Summary	. 1
	1.2 Installation	. 3
	1.3 Activation	. 4
	1.4 Feedback	
	1.5 Typesetting conventions used in this manual	5
2	ドキュメントの構造	6
	2.1 Outlines	6
	2.2 Headlines	
	2.3 Visibility cycling	
	2.4 Motion	
	2.5 Structure editing	8
	2.6 Sparse trees	. 11
	2.7 Plain lists	. 12
	2.8 Drawers	. 15
	2.9 Blocks	
	2.10 Footnotes	
	2.11 The Orgstruct minor mode	. 17
3	Tables	18
	3.1 The built-in table editor	
	3.2 Column width and alignment	
	3.3 Column groups	
	3.4 The Orgtbl minor mode	
	3.5 The spreadsheet	
	3.5.1 References	
	3.5.2 Formula syntax for Calc	
	3.5.4 Field and range formulas	
	3.5.5 Column formulas	
	3.5.6 Editing and debugging formulas	
	3.5.7 Updating the table	
	3.5.8 Advanced features	
	3.6 Org-Plot	
4	Hyperlinks	33
_	4.1 Link format	
	4.2 Internal links	
	4.2.1 Radio targets	
	4.3 External links	
	4.0 DAUGHIGH HHAD	

	4.5 Using links outside Org	
	4.6 Link abbreviations	
	4.7 Search options in file links	
	4.8 Custom Searches	. 39
5	TODO アイテム	41
	5.1 基本的な TODO の機能	. 41
	5.2 TODO キーワードの拡張的な使い方	. 42
	5.2.1 TODO keywords as workflow states	. 42
	5.2.2 TODO keywords as types	
	5.2.3 Multiple keyword sets in one file	. 43
	5.2.4 Fast access to TODO states	. 44
	5.2.5 Setting up keywords for individual files	. 44
	5.2.6 Faces for TODO keywords	. 44
	5.2.7 TODO dependencies	. 45
	5.3 Progress logging	. 46
	5.3.1 Closing items	. 46
	5.3.2 Tracking TODO state changes	
	5.3.3 習慣の追跡	
	5.4 Priorities	
	5.5 Breaking tasks down into subtasks	
	5.6 Checkboxes	. 50
_		
6	Tags	53
	6.1 Tag inheritance	. 53
	6.2 Setting tags	. 53
	6.3 Tag searches	. 55
7	プロパティ(属性)とカラム(列)	
	7.1 Property syntax	. 57
	7.2 Special properties	
	7.3 Property searches	
	7.4 Property Inheritance	. 59
	7.5 Column view	
	7.5.1 Defining columns	
	7.5.1.1 Scope of column definitions	
	7.5.1.2 Column attributes	
	7.5.2 Using column view	
	7.5.3 カラム表示の保存	
	7.6 The Property API	64

8	日付と時刻	5
	8.1 Timestamps, deadlines, and scheduling	35
	8.2 Creating timestamps	
	8.2.1 The date/time prompt	
	8.2.2 Custom time format	
	8.3 Deadlines and scheduling	
	8.3.1 Inserting deadlines or schedules	
	8.3.2 Repeated tasks	
	8.4 Clocking work time	
	8.4.1 Clocking commands	
	8.4.2 The clock table	
	8.4.3 Resolving idle time	
	8.5 Effort estimates	
	8.6 Taking notes with a relative timer	
	8.7 カウントダウンタイマ	
9	Capture - Refile - Archive 7	9
	9.1 Capture	79
	9.1.1 Setting up capture	
	9.1.2 Using capture	
	9.1.3 Capture templates	
	9.1.3.1 Template elements	
	9.1.3.2 テンプレートの拡張	
	9.2 Attachments	
	9.3 RSS フィード	
	9.4 Protocols for external access	
	9.5 Refiling notes	
	9.6 Archiving	
	9.6.1 Moving a tree to the archive file	
	9.6.2 ファイル内部でのアーカイブ	
		•
1($oldsymbol{0}$ アジェンダビュー	9
	10.1 Agenda files	89
	10.2 アジェンダのコマンド選択画面	
	10.3 agenda に組み込まれているビュー	91
	10.3.1 1週間/1日のアジェンダ	91
	10.3.2 The global TODO list	93
	10.3.3 Matching tags and properties	94
	10.3.4 Timeline for a single file	
	10.3.5 Search view	97
	10.3.6 Stuck projects	97
		98
		98
	_	99
	10.4.3 agenda の項目をソートする	
	10.5 Commands in the agenda buffer	
	10.6 Custom agenda views	
		-

10.6.1	Storing searches	108
10.6.2	Block agenda	109
10.6.3	Setting options for custom commands	110
10.7 Exp	orting Agenda Views	111
10.8 Usir	ng column view in the agenda	113
11 Mar	kup for rich export	115
	ctural markup elements	
	ges and Tables	
	ral examples	
	ude files	
	ex entries	
	ero replacement	
	oedded L ^A T _F X	
11.7.1	Special symbols	
11.7.2	Subscripts and superscripts	121
11.7.3	IATEX の断片的なコード	
11.7.4	Previewing LaTeX fragments	122
11.7.5	Using CDLaT _E X to enter math	122
12 Expo	orting	124
	ctive export	
	ort options	
	export dispatcher	
	CII/Latin-1/UTF-8 export	
	ML export	
12.5.1	HTML export commands	127
12.5.2	Quoting HTML tags	128
12.5.3	Links in HTML export	128
12.5.4	Tables	129
12.5.5	Images in HTML export	
12.5.6	Math formatting in HTML export	
12.5.7	Text areas in HTML export	
12.5.8	CSS support	
12.5.9	JavaScript supported display of web pages	
-	'X と PDF のエクスポート	
12.6.1	LATEX export commands	
12.6.2	Header and sectioning structure	
12.6.3	Quoting LATEX code	
12.6.4	Tables in LATEX export	
12.6.5	Images in LATEX export	
12.6.6	Beamer クラスのエクスポート	
12.7 Doc 12.7.1	Book export	
12.7.1 $12.7.2$	DocBook export commands	
12.7.2 $12.7.3$	Quoting DocBook code	
12.7.3 $12.7.4$	Tables in DocBook export	
12.7.4 $12.7.5$	Images in DocBook export	
14.1.0	images in Doctook export	190

12.7.6	DocBook 出力における特殊文字	139
12.8 Task	Juggler export	139
12.8.1	TaskJuggler export commands	139
12.8.2	Tasks	139
12.8.3	Resources	140
12.8.4	Export of properties	140
	Dependencies	
12.8.6	Reports	
	mind export	
	XO export	
	Lendar エクスポート	
12.11 ICa		141
13 Publ	ishing1	43
	_	
	figuration	
13.1.1	The variable org-publish-project-alist	
13.1.2	Sources and destinations for files	
13.1.3	Selecting files	144
13.1.4	Publishing action	144
13.1.5	Options for the HTML/IATEX exporters	145
13.1.6	Links between published files	146
13.1.7	Generating a sitemap	146
13.1.8	Generating an index	
13.2 Uplo	pading files	
	ple configuration	
	Example: simple publishing configuration	
	Example: complex publishing configuration	
	の開始	
10.4 公所	у ради	149
14 ソースコ	ュードとの連携	51
14.1 Stru	cture of code blocks	151
	ing source code	
	orting code blocks	
	racting source code	
	uating code blocks	
	ary of Babel	
	guages	
	der arguments	
	Using header arguments	
14.8.2	Specific header arguments	158
14.8.	2.1 :var	158
14.8.	2.2 :results	161
14.8.	2.3 :file	163
14.8.	2.4 :dir and remote execution	163
14.8.		
14.8.	1	164
14.8.	3	164
14.8.	•	-
14.8.		
14.0.		-00

14.8.2.10 :session	165
14.8.2.11 :noweb	165
14.8.2.12 :cache	166
14.8.2.13 :sep	167
14.8.2.14 :hlines	167
14.8.2.15 :colnames	168
14.8.2.16 :rownames	168
14.8.2.17 :shebang	169
14.8.2.18 :eval	169
14.9 Results of evaluation	169
14.9.1 Non-session	169
14.9.1.1 :results value	169
14.9.1.2 :results output	170
14.9.2 Session	
14.9.2.1 :results value	170
14.9.2.2 :results output	
14.10 Noweb reference syntax	
14.11 Key bindings and useful functions	
14.12 バッチ処理	
7,7,000	
15 Miscellaneous	173
15.1 Completion	
15.2 Easy Templates	
15.3 Speed keys	
15.4 Code evaluation and security issues	
15.5 Customization	
15.6 Summary of in-buffer settings	
15.7 The very busy C-c C-c key	
15.8 A cleaner outline view	
15.9 Using Org on a tty	
15.10 他のパッケージとの関係	
15.10.1 Packages that Org cooperates with	
15.10.2 Packages that lead to conflicts with Org-mod	de 183
A 1. A TT 1.	405
Appendix A Hacking	185
A.1 Hooks	185
A.2 Add-on packages	185
A.3 Adding hyperlink types	185
A.4 Context-sensitive commands	187
A.5 任意のシンタックスによる表やリスト	187
A.5.1 Radio tables	
A.5.2 A LATEX example of radio tables	188
A.5.3 Translator functions	
A.5.4 ラジオリスト	191
A.6 Dynamic blocks	191
A.7 Special agenda views	
A.8 Extracting agenda information	

A.10 マッピング API を使う197			
Appendix B MobileOrg			
B.1 Setting up the staging area			
Appendix C History and acknowledgments 201			
Concept index			
Key index			
Command and function index			
Variable index			

1 Introduction

1.1 Summary

Org-mode はノートを保存したり、TODO リストを管理したり、プロジェクトの計画を素早く効率良く行うプレーンテキストのシステムのための Emacs のモードです。

Org-mode は、複数のプロジェクトに関連するリストや情報を含んだ、プレーンなテキスト形式のノートをまとめることで、組織的に結びついたタスクを管理します。Org-mode は、アウトラインモードを元に実装されています。そのため、大きなファイルの内容をわかりやすく構造化された状態に保つことが可能です。文書の見出しや本文の表示と非表示を切り替えて、全体を把握しながら文書を編集するときには、ツリー形式をとると便利です。表は、ビルトインされたテーブルエディタで簡単に作ることができます。Org-mode は、TODO アイテム、デッドライン、タイムスタンプ、そしてスケジュール管理に対応しています。スケジュール管理は、タスクを動的にアジェンダへ蓄積します。アジェンダは、Emacs の calendar と diary の多くの機能を利用し、スムーズに統合しています。プレーンテキストの URL に似たリンクは、ウェブサイト、メール、ネットのメッセージ、BBDB のデータ、そして、プロジェクトに関連するどのようなファイルに対しても結びついています。印刷したりノートを共有するために、Org-mode のファイルは、構造化されたアスキー形式のファイルや HTMLのファイル、または(TODO とアジェンダアイテムに限り)iCalendar 形式のファイルにエクスポートできます。リンクの張られたウェブページー式を公開するツールとしても役立ちます。

プロジェクトを計画する環境として、Org-mode は、見出しとなるノードにメタデータを追加することで動作します。そのメタデータに基づくことで、クエリの中から特定のエントリーを抽出でき、動的な agenda views を生成します。

Org-mode は、Org-Babel 環境を含んでいます。この環境はあなたに次のようなことを許可します。すなわち、ファイルの中に組み込まれたソースコードのブロックを動作させること、コードの評価、文書化、そして、文芸的プログラミングを容易にすることです。

Org's automatic, context-sensitive table editor with spreadsheet capabilities can be integrated into any major mode by activating the minor Orgtbl mode. Using a translation step, it can be used to maintain tables in arbitrary file types, for example in LATEX. The structure editing and list creation capabilities can be used outside Org with the minor Orgstruct mode.

Org keeps simple things simple. When first fired up, it should feel like a straightforward, easy to use outliner. Complexity is not imposed, but a large amount of functionality is available when you need it. Org is a toolbox and can be used in different ways and for different ends, for example:

- an outline extension with visibility cycling and structure editing
- an ASCII system and table editor for taking structured notes
- a TODO list editor
- a full agenda and planner with deadlines and work scheduling
- an environment in which to implement David Allenfls GTD system
- a simple hypertext system, with HTML and LATEX export
- a publishing tool to create a set of interlinked webpages
- an environment for literate programming

There is a website for Org which provides links to the newest version of Org, as well as additional information, frequently asked questions (FAQ), links to tutorials, etc. This page is located at http://orgmode.org.

The version 7.3 of this manual is available as a paperback book from Network Theory Ltd. (http://www.network-theory.co.uk/org/manual/)

1.2 Installation

Important: もしあなたが、Emacs に含まれた古いバージョンの Org を利用している,もしくは,XEmacs のパッケージを利用している場合には,このセクションを飛ばして直接 Section~1.3~[Activation],page~4 に移動してください.あなたの Emacs に含まれている Org(もし存在するならば)のバージョンを見るためには,M-x~load-library~RET~orgを実行してから,M-x~org-versionを実行してください.

もしすでにインターネットから Org をダウンロードしているならば、'.zip'か'.tar'もしくは Git アーカイブかは問いませんが、以下の手順に沿ってインストールしてください。まず、配布された Org のディレクトリを解凍しそこに移動します。次に、'Makefile'の最初のセクションを編集します。 Emacs ライブラリの名前を記入しなければなりません。たとえば、'emacs'もしくは 'xemacs'のような名前です。最後に、ローカルの Lisp と Info ファイルが保存されているディレクトリへのパスを記入します。もしも、あながシステムのディレクトリへのアクセス権を持っていないならば、Emacsのロードパスにサブディレクトリとして'lisp'を加えることで、配布された Org のディレクトリから直接 Org を動かすことが簡単にできます。そのようにするために、'.emacs'に次の行を加えてください。

```
(setq load-path (cons "~/path/to/orgdir/lisp" load-path))
```

If you plan to use code from the 'contrib' subdirectory, do a similar step for this directory:

```
(setq load-path (cons "~/path/to/orgdir/contrib/lisp" load-path))
```

Now byte-compile the Lisp files with the shell command:

make

If you are running Org from the distribution directory, this is all. If you want to install Org into the system directories, use (as administrator)

```
make install
```

Installing Info files is system dependent, because of differences in the 'install-info' program. In Debian it copies the info files into the correct directory and modifies the info directory file. In many other systems, the files need to be copied to the correct directory separately, and 'install-info' then only modifies the directory file. Check your system documentation to find out which of the following commands you need:

```
make install-info
make install-info-debian
```

Then add the following line to '.emacs'. It is needed so that Emacs can autoload functions that are located in files not immediately loaded when Org-mode starts.

```
(require 'org-install)
```

Do not forget to activate Org as described in the following section.

1.3 Activation

To make sure files with extension '.org' use Org mode, add the following line to your '.emacs' file.

```
(add-to-list 'auto-mode-alist '("\\.org\\'" . org-mode))
```

Org mode buffers need font-lock to be turned on - this is the default in Emacs¹.

The four Org commands org-store-link, org-capture, org-agenda, and org-iswitchb should be accessible through global keys (i.e. anywhere in Emacs, not just in Org buffers). Here are suggested bindings for these keys, please modify the keys to your own liking.

```
(global-set-key "\C-c1" 'org-store-link)
(global-set-key "\C-cc" 'org-capture)
(global-set-key "\C-ca" 'org-agenda)
(global-set-key "\C-cb" 'org-iswitchb)
```

With this setup, all files with extension '.org' will be put into Org-mode. As an alternative, make the first line of a file look like this:

```
MY PROJECTS -*- mode: org; -*-
```

which will select Org-mode for this buffer no matter what the file's name is. See also the variable org-insert-mode-line-in-empty-file.

Many commands in Org work on the region if the region is *active*. To make use of this, you need to have transient-mark-mode (zmacs-regions in XEmacs) turned on. In Emacs 23 this is the default, in Emacs 22 you need to do this yourself with

```
(transient-mark-mode 1)
```

If you do not like transient-mark-mode, you can create an active region by using the mouse to select a region, or pressing C-SPC twice before moving the cursor.

1.4 Feedback

If you find problems with Org, or if you have questions, remarks, or ideas about it, please mail to the Org mailing list emacs-orgmode@gnu.org. If you are not a member of the mailing list, your mail will be passed to the list after a moderator has approved it².

For bug reports, please first try to reproduce the bug with the latest version of Org available—if you are running an outdated version, it is quite possible that the bug has been fixed already. If the bug persists, prepare a report and provide as much information as possible, including the version information of Emacs (M-x emacs-version RET) and Org (M-x org-version RET), as well as the Org related setup in '.emacs'. The easiest way to do this is to use the command

```
M-x org-submit-bug-report
```

which will put all this information into an Emacs mail buffer so that you only need to add your description. If you re not sending the Email from within Emacs, please copy and paste the content into your Email program.

If you don't use font-lock globally, turn it on in Org buffer with (add-hook 'org-mode-hook 'turn-on-font-lock)

² Please consider subscribing to the mailing list, in order to minimize the work the mailing list moderators have to do.

If an error occurs, a backtrace can be very useful (see below on how to create one). Often a small example file helps, along with clear information about:

- 1. What exactly did you do?
- 2. What did you expect to happen?
- 3. What happened instead?

Thank you for helping to improve this program.

How to create a useful backtrace

If working with Org produces an error with a message you don't understand, you may have hit a bug. The best way to report this is by providing, in addition to what was mentioned above, a *backtrace*. This is information from the built-in debugger about where and how the error occurred. Here is how to produce a useful backtrace:

1. Reload uncompiled versions of all Org-mode Lisp files. The backtrace contains much more information if it is produced with uncompiled code. To do this, use

C-u M-x org-reload RET

or select Org -> Refresh/Reload -> Reload Org uncompiled from the menu.

- 2. Go to the Options menu and select Enter Debugger on Error (XEmacs has this option in the Troubleshooting sub-menu).
- 3. Do whatever you have to do to hit the error. Don't forget to document the steps you take.
- 4. When you hit the error, a '*Backtrace*' buffer will appear on the screen. Save this buffer to a file (for example using C-x C-w) and attach it to your bug report.

1.5 Typesetting conventions used in this manual

Org uses three types of keywords: TODO keywords, tags, and property names. In this manual we use the following conventions:

TODO

WAITING TODO keywords are written with all capitals, even if they are user-defined.

boss

ARCHIVE User-defined tags are written in lowercase; built-in tags with special meaning are written with all capitals.

Release

PRIORITY User-defined properties are capitalized; built-in properties with special meaning are written with all capitals.

The manual lists both the keys and the corresponding commands for accessing functionality. Org mode often uses the same key for different functions, depending on context. The command that is bound to such keys has a generic name, like org-metaright. In the manual we will, wherever possible, give the function that is internally called by the generic command. For example, in the chapter on document structure, M-right will be listed to call org-do-demote, while in the chapter on tables, it will be listed to call org-table-move-column-right.

If you prefer, you can compile the manual without the command names by unsetting the flag cmdnames in 'org.texi'.

2 ドキュメントの構造

Org is based on Outline mode and provides flexible commands to edit the structure of the document.

2.1 Outlines

Org is implemented on top of Outline mode. Outlines allow a document to be organized in a hierarchical structure, which (at least for me) is the best representation of notes and thoughts. An overview of this structure is achieved by folding (hiding) large parts of the document to show only the general document structure and the parts currently being worked on. Org greatly simplifies the use of outlines by compressing the entire show/hide functionality into a single command, org-cycle, which is bound to the TAB key.

2.2 Headlines

Headlines define the structure of an outline tree. The headlines in Org start with one or more stars, on the left margin¹. For example:

- * Top level headline

 ** Second level

 *** 3rd level

 some text

 *** 3rd level

 more text
- * Another top level headline

Some people find the many stars too noisy and would prefer an outline that has whitespace followed by a single star as headline starters. Section 15.8 [Clean view], page 179, describes a setup to realize this.

An empty line after the end of a subtree is considered part of it and will be hidden when the subtree is folded. However, if you leave at least two empty lines, one empty line will remain visible after folding the subtree, in order to structure the collapsed view. See the variable org-cycle-separator-lines to modify this behavior.

2.3 Visibility cycling

Outlines make it possible to hide parts of the text in the buffer. Org uses just two commands, bound to TAB and S-TAB to change the visibility in the buffer.

TAB org-cycle

Subtree cycling: Rotate current subtree among the states

```
,-> FOLDED -> CHILDREN -> SUBTREE --.
```

The cursor must be on a headline for this to work². When the cursor is at the beginning of the buffer and the first line is not a headline, then TAB actually

See the variables org-special-ctrl-a/e, org-special-ctrl-k, and org-ctrl-k-protect-subtree to configure special behavior of C-a, C-e, and C-k in headlines.

 $^{^{2}\,}$ see, however, the option org-cycle-emulate-tab.

runs global cycling (see below)³. Also when called with a prefix argument (C-u TAB), global cycling is invoked.

S-TAB

org-global-cycle

C-11 TAB

Global cycling: Rotate the entire buffer among the states

```
,-> OVERVIEW -> CONTENTS -> SHOW ALL --.
```

When S-TAB is called with a numeric prefix argument N, the CONTENTS view up to headlines of level N will be shown. Note that inside tables, S-TAB jumps to the previous field.

C-u C-u C-u TAB

show-all

Show all, including drawers.

C-c C-r

org-reveal

Reveal context around point, showing the current entry, the following heading and the hierarchy above. Useful for working near a location that has been exposed by a sparse tree command (see Section 2.6 [Sparse trees], page 11) or an agenda command (see Section 10.5 [Agenda commands], page 100). With a prefix argument show, on each level, all sibling headings. With double prefix arg, also show the entire subtree of the parent.

C-c C-k

show-branches

Expose all the headings of the subtree, CONTENT view for just one subtree.

C-c C-x b

org-tree-to-indirect-buffer

Show the current subtree in an indirect buffer⁴. With a numeric prefix argument N, go up to level N and then take that tree. If N is negative then go up that many levels. With a C-u prefix, do not remove the previously used indirect buffer.

When Emacs first visits an Org file, the global state is set to OVERVIEW, i.e. only the top level headlines are visible. This can be configured through the variable org-startup-folded, or on a per-file basis by adding one of the following lines anywhere in the buffer:

#+STARTUP: overview
#+STARTUP: content
#+STARTUP: showall

#+STARTUP: showeverything

Furthermore, any entries with a 'VISIBILITY' property (see Chapter 7 [Properties and Columns], page 57) will get their visibility adapted accordingly. Allowed values for this property are folded, children, content, and all.

C-u C-u TAB

org-set-startup-visibility

Switch back to the startup visibility of the buffer, i.e. whatever is requested by startup options and 'VISIBILITY' properties in individual entries.

 $^{^3}$ see the option org-cycle-global-at-bob.

⁴ The indirect buffer (see the Emacs manual for more information about indirect buffers) will contain the entire buffer, but will be narrowed to the current tree. Editing the indirect buffer will also change the original buffer, but without affecting visibility in that buffer.

2.4 Motion

The following commands jump to other headlines in the buffer.

C-c C-n outline-next-visible-heading

Next heading.

C-c C-p outline-previous-visible-heading

Previous heading.

C-c C-f org-forward-same-level

Next heading same level.

C-c C-b org-backward-same-level

Previous heading same level.

C-c C-u outline-up-heading

Backward to higher level heading.

C-c C-j org-goto

Jump to a different place without changing the current outline visibility. Shows the document structure in a temporary buffer, where you can use the following keys to find your destination:

TAB Cycle visibility.

down / up Next/previous visible headline.

RET Select this location.

/ Do a Sparse-tree search

The following keys work if you turn off org-goto-auto-isearch

n / pf / bNext/previous visible headline.f Next/previous headline same level.

u One level up.0-9 Digit argument.

q Quit

See also the variable org-goto-interface.

2.5 Structure editing

M-RET org-insert-heading

Insert new heading with same level as current. If the cursor is in a plain list item, a new item is created (see Section 2.7 [Plain lists], page 12). To force creation of a new headline, use a prefix argument. When this command is used in the middle of a line, the line is split and the rest of the line becomes the new headline⁵. If the command is used at the beginning of a headline, the new headline is created before the current line. If at the beginning of any other line, the content of that line is made the new heading. If the command is used at the end of a folded subtree (i.e. behind the ellipses at the end of a headline), then a headline like the current one will be inserted after the end of the subtree.

 $^{^{5}}$ If you do not want the line to be split, customize the variable org-M-RET-may-split-line.

C-RET

org-insert-heading-respect-content

Just like M-RET, except when adding a new heading below the current heading, the new heading is placed after the body instead of before it. This command works from anywhere in the entry.

M-S-RET

org-insert-todo-heading

Insert new TODO entry with same level as current heading. See also the variable org-treat-insert-todo-heading-as-state-change.

C-S-RET

org-insert-todo-heading-respect-content

Insert new TODO entry with same level as current heading. Like C-RET, the new headline will be inserted after the current subtree.

TAB

org-cycle

In a new entry with no text yet, the first TAB demotes the entry to become a child of the previous one. The next TAB makes it a parent, and so on, all the way to top level. Yet another TAB, and you are back to the initial level.

M-left

org-do-promote

Promote current heading by one level.

M-right

org-do-demote

Demote current heading by one level.

M-S-left

org-promote-subtree

Promote the current subtree by one level.

M-S-right

org-demote-subtree

Demote the current subtree by one level.

M-S-up

org-move-subtree-up

Move subtree up (swap with previous subtree of same level).

M-S-down

org-move-subtree-down

Move subtree down (swap with next subtree of same level).

C-c C-x C-w

org-cut-subtree

Kill subtree, i.e. remove it from buffer but save in kill ring. With a numeric prefix argument N, kill N sequential subtrees.

C-c C-x M-w

org-copy-subtree

Copy subtree to kill ring. With a numeric prefix argument N, copy the N sequential subtrees.

C-c C-x C-y

org-paste-subtree

Yank subtree from kill ring. This does modify the level of the subtree to make sure the tree fits in nicely at the yank position. The yank level can also be specified with a numeric prefix argument, or by yanking after a headline marker like '****'.

C-y

org-yank

Depending on the variables org-yank-adjusted-subtrees and org-yank-folded-subtrees, Org's internal yank command will paste subtrees folded and in a clever way, using the same command as C-c C-x C-y. With the

default settings, no level adjustment will take place, but the yanked tree will be folded unless doing so would swallow text previously visible. Any prefix argument to this command will force a normal yank to be executed, with the prefix passed along. A good way to force a normal yank is C-u C-y. If you use yank-pop after a yank, it will yank previous kill items plainly, without adjustment and folding.

C-c C-x c

org-clone-subtree-with-time-shift

Clone a subtree by making a number of sibling copies of it. You will be prompted for the number of copies to make, and you can also specify if any timestamps in the entry should be shifted. This can be useful, for example, to create a number of tasks related to a series of lectures to prepare. For more details, see the docstring of the command org-clone-subtree-with-time-shift.

C-c C-w

org-refile

Refile entry or region to a different location. See Section 9.5 [Refiling notes], page 86.

 $C-c^{-}$

org-sort-entries-or-items

Sort same-level entries. When there is an active region, all entries in the region will be sorted. Otherwise the children of the current headline are sorted. The command prompts for the sorting method, which can be alphabetically, numerically, by time (first timestamp with active preferred, creation time, scheduled time, deadline time), by priority, by TODO keyword (in the sequence the keywords have been defined in the setup) or by the value of a property. Reverse sorting is possible as well. You can also supply your own function to extract the sorting key. With a C-u prefix, sorting will be case-sensitive. With two C-u C-u prefixes, duplicate entries will also be removed.

C-x n s

org-narrow-to-subtree

Narrow buffer to current subtree.

C-x n b

org-narrow-to-block

Narrow buffer to current block.

C-x n w

widen

Widen buffer to remove narrowing.

C-c *

org-toggle-heading

Turn a normal line or plain list item into a headline (so that it becomes a subheading at its location). Also turn a headline into a normal line by removing the stars. If there is an active region, turn all lines in the region into headlines. If the first line in the region was an item, turn only the item lines into headlines. Finally, if the first line is a headline, remove the stars from all headlines in the region.

When there is an active region (Transient Mark mode), promotion and demotion work on all headlines in the region. To select a region of headlines, it is best to place both point and mark at the beginning of a line, mark at the beginning of the first headline, and point at the line just after the last headline to change. Note that when the cursor is inside a table (see Chapter 3 [Tables], page 18), the Meta-Cursor keys have different functionality.

2.6 Sparse trees

An important feature of Org-mode is the ability to construct *sparse trees* for selected information in an outline tree, so that the entire document is folded as much as possible, but the selected information is made visible along with the headline structure above it⁶. Just try it out and you will see immediately how it works.

Org-mode contains several commands creating such trees, all these commands can be accessed through a dispatcher:

C-c / org-sparse-tree

This prompts for an extra key to select a sparse-tree creating command.

C-c/r org-occur

Occur. Prompts for a regexp and shows a sparse tree with all matches. If the match is in a headline, the headline is made visible. If the match is in the body of an entry, headline and body are made visible. In order to provide minimal context, also the full hierarchy of headlines above the match is shown, as well as the headline following the match. Each match is also highlighted; the highlights disappear when the buffer is changed by an editing command⁷, or by pressing C-c C-c. When called with a C-u prefix argument, previous highlights are kept, so several calls to this command can be stacked.

M-g n or M-g M-n next-error Jump to the next sparse tree match in this buffer.

 $M-g\ p$ or $M-g\ M-p$ previous sparse tree match in this buffer.

For frequently used sparse trees of specific search strings, you can use the variable orgagenda-custom-commands to define fast keyboard access to specific sparse trees. These commands will then be accessible through the agenda dispatcher (see Section 10.2 [Agenda dispatcher], page 90). For example:

will define the key C-c a f as a shortcut for creating a sparse tree matching the string 'FIXME'.

The other sparse tree commands select headings based on TODO keywords, tags, or properties and will be discussed later in this manual.

To print a sparse tree, you can use the Emacs command ps-print-buffer-with-faces which does not print invisible parts of the document⁸. Or you can use the command C-c C-e v to export only the visible part of the document and print the resulting file.

⁶ See also the variables org-show-hierarchy-above, org-show-following-heading, org-show-siblings, and org-show-entry-below for detailed control on how much context is shown around each match.

⁷ This depends on the option org-remove-highlights-with-change

⁸ This does not work under XEmacs, because XEmacs uses selective display for outlining, not text properties.

2.7 Plain lists

Within an entry of the outline tree, hand-formatted lists can provide additional structure. They also provide a way to create lists of checkboxes (see Section 5.6 [Checkboxes], page 50). Org supports editing such lists, and every exporter (see Chapter 12 [Exporting], page 124) can parse and format them.

Org knows ordered lists, unordered lists, and description lists.

- Unordered list items start with '-', '+', or '*' as bullets.
- Ordered list items start with a numeral followed by either a period or a right parenthesis¹⁰, such as '1.' or '1)'¹¹. If you want a list to start with a different value (e.g. 20), start the text of the item with @[20]¹². Those constructs can be used in any item of the list in order to enforce a particular numbering.
- Description list items are unordered list items, and contain the separator '::' to distinguish the description term from the description.

Items belonging to the same list must have the same indentation on the first line. In particular, if an ordered list reaches number '10.', then the 2-digit numbers must be written left-aligned with the other numbers in the list. An item ends before the next line that is less or equally indented than its bullet/number.

Two methods¹³ are provided to terminate lists. A list ends whenever every item has ended, which means before any line less or equally indented than items at top level. It also ends before two blank lines¹⁴. In that case, all items are closed. For finer control, you can end lists with any pattern set in org-list-end-regexp. Here is an example:

⁹ When using '*' as a bullet, lines must be indented or they will be seen as top-level headlines. Also, when you are hiding leading stars to get a clean outline view, plain list items starting with a star may be hard to distinguish from true headlines. In short: even though '*' is supported, it may be better to not use it for plain list items.

 $^{^{10}}$ You can filter out any of them by configuring org-plain-list-ordered-item-terminator.

¹¹ You can also get 'a.', 'A.', 'a)' and 'A)' by configuring org-alphabetical-lists. To minimize confusion with normal text, those are limited to one character only. Beyond that limit, bullets will automatically fallback to numbers.

¹² If there's a checkbox in the item, the cookie must be put *before* the checkbox. If you have activated alphabetical lists, you can also use counters like [@b].

 $^{^{13}}$ To disable either of them, configure org-list-ending-method.

 $^{^{14}}$ See also org-empty-line-terminates-plain-lists.

** Lord of the Rings

My favorite scenes are (in this order)

- 1. The attack of the Rohirrim
- 2. Eowyn's fight with the witch king
 - + this was already my favorite scene in the book
 - + I really like Miranda Otto.
- 3. Peter Jackson being shot by Legolas
 - on DVD only

He makes a really funny face when it happens.

But in the end, no individual scenes matter but the film as a whole. Important actors in this film are:

- Elijah Wood :: He plays Frodo
- Sean Austin :: He plays Sam, Frodo's friend. I still remember him very well from his role as Mikey Walsh in *The Goonies*.

Org supports these lists by tuning filling and wrapping commands to deal with them correctly¹⁵, and by exporting them properly (see Chapter 12 [Exporting], page 124). Since indentation is what governs the structure of these lists, many structural constructs like #+BEGIN_... blocks can be indented to signal that they belong to a particular item.

If you find that using a different bullet for a sub-list (than that used for the current list-level) improves readability, customize the variable org-list-demote-modify-bullet.

The following commands act on items when the cursor is in the first line of an item (the line with the bullet or number). Some of them imply the application of automatic rules to keep list structure intact. If some of these actions get in your way, configure org-list-automatic-rules to disable them individually.

TAB org-cycle

Items can be folded just like headline levels. Normally this works only if the cursor is on a plain list item. For more details, see the variable org-cycle-include-plain-lists. If this variable is set to integrate, plain list items will be treated like low-level headlines. The level of an item is then given by the indentation of the bullet/number. Items are always subordinate to real headlines, however; the hierarchies remain completely separated.

M-RET

org-insert-heading

Insert new item at current level. With a prefix argument, force a new heading (see Section 2.5 [Structure editing], page 8). If this command is used in the middle of an item, that item is *split* in two, and the second part becomes the new item¹⁶. If this command is executed *before item's body*, the new item is created *before* the current one.

M-S-RET Insert a new item with a checkbox (see Section 5.6 [Checkboxes], page 50).

TAB

org-cycle

In a new item with no text yet, the first TAB demotes the item to become a child of the previous one. Subsequent TABs move the item to meaningful levels in the list and eventually get it back to its initial position.

Org only changes the filling settings for Emacs. For XEmacs, you should use Kyle E. Jones' 'filladapt.el'. To turn this on, put into '.emacs': (require 'filladapt)

 $^{^{16}}$ If you do not want the item to be split, customize the variable org-M-RET-may-split-line.

S-up

S-down

Jump to the previous/next item in the current list, but only if org-support-shift-select is off. If not, you can still use paragraph jumping commands like *C-up* and *C-down* to quite similar effect.

M-S-up

M-S-down

Move the item including subitems up/down (swap with previous/next item of same indentation). If the list is ordered, renumbering is automatic.

M-left

M-right

Decrease/increase the indentation of an item, leaving children alone.

M-S-left

M-S-right

Decrease/increase the indentation of the item, including subitems. Initially, the item tree is selected based on current indentation. When these commands are executed several times in direct succession, the initially selected region is used, even if the new indentation would imply a different hierarchy. To use the new hierarchy, break the command chain with a cursor motion or so.

As a special case, using this command on the very first item of a list will move the whole list. This behavior can be disabled by configuring org-list-automatic-rules. The global indentation of a list has no influence on the text after the list.

- C-c C-c If there is a checkbox (see Section 5.6 [Checkboxes], page 50) in the item line, toggle the state of the checkbox. In any case, verify bullets and indentation consistency in the whole list.
- C-c Cycle the entire list level through the different itemize/enumerate bullets ('-', '+', '*', '1.', '1)') or a subset of them, depending on org-plain-list-ordered-item-terminator, the type of list, and its position¹⁷. With a numeric prefix argument N, select the Nth bullet from this list. If there is an active region when calling this, selected text will be changed into an item. With a prefix argument, all lines will be converted to list items. If the first line already was a list item, any item marker will be removed from the list. Finally, even without an active region, a normal line will be converted into a list item.
- C-c * Turn a plain list item into a headline (so that it becomes a subheading at its location). See Section 2.5 [Structure editing], page 8, for a detailed explanation.
- C-c C-* Turn the whole plain list into a subtree of the current heading. Checkboxes (see Section 5.6 [Checkboxes], page 50) will become TODO (resp. DONE) keywords when unchecked (resp. checked).

S-left/right

This command also cycles bullet styles when the cursor in on the bullet or anywhere in an item line, details depending on org-support-shift-select.

C-c ^ Sort the plain list. You will be prompted for the sorting method: numerically, alphabetically, by time, or by custom function.

 $^{^{17}\,}$ See bullet rule in org-list-automatic-rules for more information.

2.8 Drawers

Sometimes you want to keep information associated with an entry, but you normally don't want to see it. For this, Org-mode has *drawers*. Drawers need to be configured with the variable org-drawers¹⁸. Drawers look like this:

```
** This is a headline
Still outside the drawer
:DRAWERNAME:
This is inside the drawer.
:END:
After the drawer.
```

Visibility cycling (see Section 2.3 [Visibility cycling], page 6) on the headline will hide and show the entry, but keep the drawer collapsed to a single line. In order to look inside the drawer, you need to move the cursor to the drawer line and press TAB there. Org-mode uses the PROPERTIES drawer for storing properties (see Chapter 7 [Properties and Columns], page 57), and you can also arrange for state change notes (see Section 5.3.2 [Tracking TODO state changes], page 46) and clock times (see Section 8.4 [Clocking work time], page 72) to be stored in a drawer LOGBOOK. If you want to store a quick note in the LOGBOOK drawer, in a similar way to state changes, use

C-c C-z Add a time-stamped note to the LOGBOOK drawer.

2.9 Blocks

Org-mode uses begin...end blocks for various purposes from including source code examples (see Section 11.3 [Literal examples], page 117) to capturing time logging information (see Section 8.4 [Clocking work time], page 72). These blocks can be folded and unfolded by pressing TAB in the begin line. You can also get all blocks folded at startup by configuring the variable org-hide-block-startup or on a per-file basis by using

#+STARTUP: hideblocks
#+STARTUP: nohideblocks

2.10 Footnotes

Org-mode supports the creation of footnotes. In contrast to the 'footnote.el' package, Org-mode's footnotes are designed for work on a larger document, not only for one-off documents like emails. The basic syntax is similar to the one used by 'footnote.el', i.e. a footnote is defined in a paragraph that is started by a footnote marker in square brackets in column 0, no indentation allowed. If you need a paragraph break inside a footnote, use the LATEX idiom '\par'. The footnote reference is simply the marker in square brackets, inside text. For example:

```
The Org homepage[fn:1] now looks a lot better than it used to. ... [fn:1] The link is: http://orgmode.org
```

Org-mode extends the number-based syntax to *named* footnotes and optional inline definition. Using plain numbers as markers (as 'footnote.el' does) is supported for backward

 $^{^{18}}$ You can define drawers on a per-file basis with a line like #+DRAWERS: HIDDEN PROPERTIES STATE

compatibility, but not encouraged because of possible conflicts with LaTeX snippets (see Section 11.7 [Embedded LaTeX], page 120). Here are the valid references:

[1] A plain numeric footnote marker. Compatible with 'footnote.el', but not recommended because something like '[1]' could easily be part of a code snippet.

[fn:name]

A named footnote reference, where name is a unique label word, or, for simplicity of automatic creation, a number.

[fn:: This is the inline definition of this footnote]

A LATEX-like anonymous footnote where the definition is given directly at the reference point.

[fn:name: a definition]

An inline definition of a footnote, which also specifies a name for the note. Since Org allows multiple references to the same note, you can then use [fn:name] to create additional references.

Footnote labels can be created automatically, or you can create names yourself. This is handled by the variable org-footnote-auto-label and its corresponding #+STARTUP keywords. See the docstring of that variable for details.

The following command handles footnotes:

C-c C-x f The footnote action command.

When the cursor is on a footnote reference, jump to the definition. When it is at a definition, jump to the (first) reference.

Otherwise, create a new footnote. Depending on the variable org-footnote-define-inline¹⁹, the definition will be placed right into the text as part of the reference, or separately into the location determined by the variable org-footnote-section.

When this command is called with a prefix argument, a menu of additional options is offered:

- s Sort the footnote definitions by reference sequence. During editing, Org makes no effort to sort footnote definitions into a particular sequence. If you want them sorted, use this command, which will also move entries according to org-footnote-section. Automatic sorting after each insertion/deletion can be configured using the variable org-footnote-auto-adjust.
- r Renumber the simple fn:N footnotes. Automatic renumbering after each insertion/deletion can be configured using the variable org-footnote-auto-adjust.
- S Short for first r, then s action.
- n Normalize the footnotes by collecting all definitions (including inline definitions) into a special section, and then numbering them in sequence. The references will then also be numbers. This is meant to be the final step before finishing a document (e.g. sending

 $^{^{19}}$ The corresponding in-buffer setting is: #+STARTUP: fninline or #+STARTUP: nofninline

- off an email). The exporters do this automatically, and so could something like message-send-hook.
- d Delete the footnote at point, and all definitions of and references to it.

Depending on the variable org-footnote-auto-adjust²⁰, renumbering and sorting footnotes can be automatic after each insertion or deletion.

C-c C-c If the cursor is on a footnote reference, jump to the definition. If it is a the definition, jump back to the reference. When called at a footnote location with a prefix argument, offer the same menu as C-c C-x f.

C-c C-o or mouse-1/2

Footnote labels are also links to the corresponding definition/reference, and you can use the usual commands to follow these links.

2.11 The Orgstruct minor mode

If you like the intuitive way the Org-mode structure editing and list formatting works, you might want to use these commands in other modes like Text mode or Mail mode as well. The minor mode orgstruct-mode makes this possible. Toggle the mode with M-x orgstruct-mode, or turn it on by default, for example in Message mode, with one of:

```
(add-hook 'message-mode-hook 'turn-on-orgstruct)
(add-hook 'message-mode-hook 'turn-on-orgstruct++)
```

When this mode is active and the cursor is on a line that looks to Org like a headline or the first line of a list item, most structure editing commands will work, even if the same keys normally have different functionality in the major mode you are using. If the cursor is not in one of those special lines, Orgstruct mode lurks silently in the shadows. When you use orgstruct++-mode, Org will also export indentation and autofill settings into that mode, and detect item context after the first line of an item.

 $^{^{20}\,}$ the corresponding in-buffer options are ${\tt fnadjust}$ and ${\tt nofnadjust}.$

3 Tables

Org comes with a fast and intuitive table editor. Spreadsheet-like calculations are supported using the Emacs 'calc' package (see the Emacs Calculator manual for more information about the Emacs calculator).

3.1 The built-in table editor

Org makes it easy to format tables in plain ASCII. Any line with '|' as the first non-whitespace character is considered part of a table. '|' is also the column separator. A table might look like this:

```
| Name | Phone | Age |
|------|
| Peter | 1234 | 17 |
| Anna | 4321 | 25 |
```

A table is re-aligned automatically each time you press TAB or RET or C-c inside the table. TAB also moves to the next field (RET to the next row) and creates new table rows at the end of the table or before horizontal lines. The indentation of the table is set by the first line. Any line starting with '|-' is considered as a horizontal separator line and will be expanded on the next re-align to span the whole table width. So, to create the above table, you would only type

```
|Name|Phone|Age|
|-
```

and then press TAB to align the table and start filling in fields. Even faster would be to type |Name|Phone | Age followed by C-c RET.

When typing text into a field, Org treats DEL, Backspace, and all character keys in a special way, so that inserting and deleting avoids shifting other fields. Also, when typing immediately after the cursor was moved into a new field with TAB, S-TAB or RET, the field is automatically made blank. If this behavior is too unpredictable for you, configure the variables org-enable-table-editor and org-table-auto-blank-field.

Creation and conversion

C-c | org-table-create-or-convert-from-region

Convert the active region to table. If every line contains at least one TAB character, the function assumes that the material is tab separated. If every line contains a comma, comma-separated values (CSV) are assumed. If not, lines are split at whitespace into fields. You can use a prefix argument to force a specific separator: C-u forces CSV, C-u C-u forces TAB, and a numeric argument N indicates that at least N consecutive spaces, or alternatively a TAB will be the separator.

If there is no active region, this command creates an empty Org table. But it's easier just to start typing, like |Name|Phone|Age RET | - TAB.

Re-aligning and field motion

C-c C-c org-table-align

Re-align the table without moving the cursor.

<TAB> org-table-next-field

Re-align the table, move to the next field. Creates a new row if necessary.

S-TAB org-table-previous-field

Re-align, move to previous field.

RET org-table-next-row

Re-align the table and move down to next row. Creates a new row if necessary. At the beginning or end of a line, RET still does NEWLINE, so it can be used

to split a table.

 ${\it M-a}$ org-table-beginning-of-field

Move to beginning of the current table field, or on to the previous field.

M-e org-table-end-of-field

Move to end of the current table field, or on to the next field.

Column and row editing

 $extit{M-left} \hspace{1cm} ext{org-table-move-column-left} \\ extit{M-right} \hspace{1cm} ext{org-table-move-column-right} \\ ext{org-table-move-$

Move the current column left/right.

 $extit{M-S-left}$ org-table-delete-column

Kill the current column.

M-S-right org-table-insert-column

Insert a new column to the left of the cursor position.

M-up org-table-move-row-up

M-down org-table-move-row-down

Move the current row up/down.

M-S-up org-table-kill-row

Kill the current row or horizontal line.

M-S-down org-table-insert-row

Insert a new row above the current row. With a prefix argument, the line is created below the current one.

created below the carrent one.

C-c - org-table-insert-hline

Insert a horizontal line below current row. With a prefix argument, the line is

created above the current line.

C-c RET org-table-hline-and-move

Insert a horizontal line below current row, and move the cursor into the row

below that line.

C-c org-table-sort-lines

Sort the table lines in the region. The position of point indicates the column to be used for sorting, and the range of lines is the range between the nearest horizontal separator lines, or the entire table. If point is before the first column, you will be prompted for the sorting column. If there is an active region, the mark specifies the first line and the sorting column, while point should be in the last line to be included into the sorting. The command prompts for the

sorting type (alphabetically, numerically, or by time). When called with a prefix argument, alphabetic sorting will be case-sensitive.

Regions

C-c C-x M-w

org-table-copy-region

Copy a rectangular region from a table to a special clipboard. Point and mark determine edge fields of the rectangle. If there is no active region, copy just the current field. The process ignores horizontal separator lines.

C-c C-x C-w

org-table-cut-region

Copy a rectangular region from a table to a special clipboard, and blank all fields in the rectangle. So this is the "cut" operation.

C-c C-x C-y

org-table-paste-rectangle

Paste a rectangular region into a table. The upper left corner ends up in the current field. All involved fields will be overwritten. If the rectangle does not fit into the present table, the table is enlarged as needed. The process ignores horizontal separator lines.

M-RET

org-table-wrap-region

Split the current field at the cursor position and move the rest to the line below. If there is an active region, and both point and mark are in the same column, the text in the column is wrapped to minimum width for the given number of lines. A numeric prefix argument may be used to change the number of desired lines. If there is no region, but you specify a prefix argument, the current field is made blank, and the content is appended to the field above.

Calculations

C-c +

org-table-sum

Sum the numbers in the current column, or in the rectangle defined by the active region. The result is shown in the echo area and can be inserted with C-y.

S-RET

org-table-copy-down

When current field is empty, copy from first non-empty field above. When not empty, copy current field down to next row and move cursor along with it. Depending on the variable org-table-copy-increment, integer field values will be incremented during copy. Integers that are too large will not be incremented. Also, a 0 prefix argument temporarily disables the increment. This key is also used by shift-selection and related modes (see Section 15.10.2 [Conflicts], page 183).

Miscellaneous

C-c '

org-table-edit-field

Edit the current field in a separate window. This is useful for fields that are not fully visible (see Section 3.2 [Column width and alignment], page 21). When called with a C-u prefix, just make the full field visible, so that it can be edited in place.

M-x org-table-import

Import a file as a table. The table should be TAB or whitespace separated. Use, for example, to import a spreadsheet table or data from a database, because

these programs generally can write TAB-separated text files. This command works by inserting the file into the buffer and then converting the region to a table. Any prefix argument is passed on to the converter, which uses it to determine the separator.

C-c | org-table-create-or-convert-from-region

Tables can also be imported by pasting tabular text into the Org buffer, selecting the pasted text with C-x C-x and then using the C-c | command (see above under *Creation and conversion*).

M-x org-table-export

Export the table, by default as a TAB-separated file. Use for data exchange with, for example, spreadsheet or database programs. The format used to export the file can be configured in the variable org-table-export-default-format. You may also use properties TABLE_EXPORT_FILE and TABLE_EXPORT_FORMAT to specify the file name and the format for table export in a subtree. Org supports quite general formats for exported tables. The exporter format is the same as the format used by Orgtbl radio tables, see Section A.5.3 [Translator functions], page 190, for a detailed description.

If you don't like the automatic table editor because it gets in your way on lines which you would like to start with '|', you can turn it off with

(setq org-enable-table-editor nil)

Then the only table command that still works is C-c to do a manual re-align.

3.2 Column width and alignment

The width of columns is automatically determined by the table editor. And also the alignment of a column is determined automatically from the fraction of number-like versus non-number fields in the column.

Sometimes a single field or a few fields need to carry more text, leading to inconveniently wide columns. Or maybe you want to make a table with several columns having a fixed width, regardless of content. To set¹ the width of a column, one field anywhere in the column may contain just the string '<N>' where 'N' is an integer specifying the width of the column in characters. The next re-align will then set the width of this column to this value.

+		+
		<6>
1 one		1 one
2 two	\	2 two
3 This is a long chunk of text	/	3 This=>
4 four		4 four
+		+

Fields that are wider become clipped and end in the string '=>'. Note that the full text is still in the buffer but is hidden. To see the full text, hold the mouse over the field—a tool-tip window will show the full content. To edit such a field, use the command C-c '

¹ This feature does not work on XEmacs.

(that is C-c followed by the backquote). This will open a new window with the full field. Edit it and finish with C-c C-c.

When visiting a file containing a table with narrowed columns, the necessary character hiding has not yet happened, and the table needs to be aligned before it looks nice. Setting the option org-startup-align-all-tables will realign all tables in a file upon visiting, but also slow down startup. You can also set this option on a per-file basis with:

```
#+STARTUP: align
#+STARTUP: noalign
```

If you would like to overrule the automatic alignment of number-rich columns to the right and of string-rich column to the left, you can use '<r>', 'c'² or '<1>' in a similar fashion. You may also combine alignment and field width like this: '<110>'.

Lines which only contain these formatting cookies will be removed automatically when exporting the document.

3.3 Column groups

When Org exports tables, it does so by default without vertical lines because that is visually more satisfying in general. Occasionally however, vertical lines can be useful to structure a table into groups of columns, much like horizontal lines can do for groups of rows. In order to specify column groups, you can use a special row where the first field contains only '/'. The further fields can either contain '<' to indicate that this column should start a group, '>' to indicate the end of a column, or '<>' to make a column a group of its own. Boundaries between column groups will upon export be marked with vertical lines. Here is an example:

```
| N | N^2 | N^3 | N^4 | sqrt(n) | sqrt[4](N) |
       < |
                   > |
                              < |
              1 l
             1 l
                   1 |
| 1 |
                              1 l
                                           1 I
121
       4 |
             8 I
                  16 | 1.4142 |
                                      1.1892 |
        9 | 27 | 81 | 1.7321 |
                                      1.3161 |
#+TBLFM: $2=$1^2::$3=$1^3::$4=$1^4::$5=sqrt($1)::$6=sqrt($qrt(($1)))
```

It is also sufficient to just insert the column group starters after every vertical line you would like to have:

3.4 The Orgtbl minor mode

If you like the intuitive way the Org table editor works, you might also want to use it in other modes like Text mode or Mail mode. The minor mode Orgtbl mode makes this possible. You can always toggle the mode with M-x orgtbl-mode. To turn it on by default, for example in Message mode, use

² Centering does not work inside Emacs, but it does have an effect when exporting to HTML.

(add-hook 'message-mode-hook 'turn-on-orgtbl)

Furthermore, with some special setup, it is possible to maintain tables in arbitrary syntax with Orgtbl mode. For example, it is possible to construct LATEX tables with the underlying ease and power of Orgtbl mode, including spreadsheet capabilities. For details, see Section A.5 [Tables in arbitrary syntax], page 187.

3.5 The spreadsheet

The table editor makes use of the Emacs 'calc' package to implement spreadsheet-like capabilities. It can also evaluate Emacs Lisp forms to derive fields from other fields. While fully featured, Org's implementation is not identical to other spreadsheets. For example, Org knows the concept of a *column formula* that will be applied to all non-header fields in a column without having to copy the formula to each relevant field. There is also a formula debugger, and a formula editor with features for highlighting fields in the table corresponding to the references at the point in the formula, moving these references by arrow keys

3.5.1 References

To compute fields in the table from other fields, formulas must reference other fields or ranges. In Org, fields can be referenced by name, by absolute coordinates, and by relative coordinates. To find out what the coordinates of a field are, press C-c? in that field, or press C-c? to toggle the display of a grid.

Field references

Formulas can reference the value of another field in two ways. Like in any other spreadsheet, you may reference fields with a letter/number combination like B3, meaning the 2nd field in the 3rd row.

Org prefers³ to use another, more general operator that looks like this:

@row\$column

and allows relative references, i.e. references relative to the row/column of the field whose value is being computed. These relative references make it possible to store a formula only once and use it in many fields without copying and modifying it.

Column references can be absolute like '1', '2',...'N', or relative to the current column like '+1' or '-2'. \$> references the last column in the table, and you can use offsets like \$>-2, meaning the third column from the right.

The row specification only counts data lines and ignores horizontal separator lines (hlines). Like with columns, you can use absolute row numbers '1'...'N', and row numbers relative to the current row like '+3' or '-1', and @> references the last row in the table⁴. You may also specify the row relative to one of the hlines: 'I' refers to the first hline⁵, 'II'

³ Org will understand references typed by the user as 'B4', but it will not use this syntax when offering a formula for editing. You can customize this behavior using the variable org-table-use-standard-references.

⁴ For backward compatibility you can also use special names like '\$LR5' and '\$LR12' to refer in a stable way to the 5th and 12th field in the last row of the table. However, this syntax is deprecated, it should not be used for new documents.

⁵ Note that only hlines are counted that *separate* table lines. If the table starts with a hline above the header, it does not count.

to the second, etc. '-I' refers to the first such line above the current line, '+I' to the first such line below the current line. You can also write 'III+2' which is the second data line after the third hline in the table.

'0' refers to the current row and column. Also, if you omit either the column or the row part of the reference, the current row/column is implied.

Org's references with *unsigned* numbers are fixed references in the sense that if you use the same reference in the formula for two different fields, the same field will be referenced each time. Org's references with *signed* numbers are floating references because the same reference operator can reference different fields depending on the field being calculated by the formula.

Here are a few examples:

@2\$3	2nd row, 3rd column
C2	same as previous
\$5	column 5 in the current row
E&	same as previous
@2	current column, row 2
0-1\$-3	the field one row up, three columns to the left
0-I\$2	field just under hline above current row, column 2

Range references

You may reference a rectangular range of fields by specifying two field references connected by two dots '...'. If both fields are in the current row, you may simply use '\$2..\$7', but if at least one field is in a different row, you need to use the general <code>@row\$column</code> format at least for the first field (i.e the reference must start with @'' in order to be interpreted correctly). Examples:

```
$1..$3 First three fields in the current row
$P..$Q Range, using column names (see under Advanced)

@2$1..@4$3 6 fields between these two fields

A2..C4 Same as above

@-1$-2..@-1 3 numbers from the column to the left, 2 up to current row

@I..II @@Between first and second hline, short for I..II
```

Range references return a vector of values that can be fed into Calc vector functions. Empty fields in ranges are normally suppressed, so that the vector contains only the non-empty fields (but see the 'E' mode switch below). If there are no non-empty fields, '[0]' is returned to avoid syntax errors in formulas.

Field coordinates in formulas

For Calc formulas and Lisp formulas **@#** and **\$#** can be used to get the row or column number of the field where the formula result goes. The traditional Lisp formula equivalents are org-table-current-dline and org-table-current-column. Examples:

For the second example, table FOO must have at least as many rows as the current table. Note that this is inefficient⁶ for large number of rows.

Named references

'\$name' is interpreted as the name of a column, parameter or constant. Constants are defined globally through the variable org-table-formula-constants, and locally (for the file) through a line like

```
#+CONSTANTS: c=299792458. pi=3.14 eps=2.4e-6
```

Also properties (see Chapter 7 [Properties and Columns], page 57) can be used as constants in table formulas: for a property ':Xyz:' use the name '\$PROP_Xyz', and the property will be searched in the current outline entry and in the hierarchy above it. If you have the 'constants.el' package, it will also be used to resolve constants, including natural constants like '\$h' for Planck's constant, and units like '\$km' for kilometers⁷. Column names and parameters can be specified in special table lines. These are described below, see Section 3.5.8 [Advanced features], page 30. All names must start with a letter, and further consist of letters and numbers.

Remote references

You may also reference constants, fields and ranges from a different table, either in the current file or even in a different file. The syntax is

```
remote(NAME-OR-ID, REF)
```

where NAME can be the name of a table in the current file as set by a #+TBLNAME: NAME line before the table. It can also be the ID of an entry, even in a different file, and the reference then refers to the first table in that entry. REF is an absolute field or range reference as described above for example @3\$3 or \$somename, valid in the referenced table.

3.5.2 Formula syntax for Calc

A formula can be any algebraic expression understood by the Emacs 'Calc' package. Note that 'calc' has the non-standard convention that '/' has lower precedence than '*', so that 'a/b*c' is interpreted as 'a/(b*c)'. Before evaluation by calc-eval (see Section "Calling Calc from Your Lisp Programs" in *GNU Emacs Calc Manual*), variable substitution takes place according to the rules described above. The range vectors can be directly fed into the Calc vector functions like 'vmean' and 'vsum'.

A formula can contain an optional mode string after a semicolon. This string consists of flags to influence Calc and other modes during execution. By default, Org uses the standard Calc modes (precision 12, angular units degrees, fraction and symbolic modes off). The display format, however, has been changed to (float 8) to keep tables compact. The default settings can be configured using the variable org-calc-default-modes.

```
p20 set the internal Calc calculation precision to 20 digits
n3 s3 e2 f4 Normal, scientific, engineering, or fixed
format of the result of Calc passed back to Org.
```

 $^{^6}$ The computation time scales as $O(N^2)$ because table FOO is parsed for each field to be copied.

⁷ 'constants.el' can supply the values of constants in two different unit systems, SI and cgs. Which one is used depends on the value of the variable constants-unit-system. You can use the #+STARTUP options constSI and constcgs to set this value for the current buffer.

	Calc formatting is unlimited in precision as
	long as the Calc calculation precision is greater.
D R	angle modes: degrees, radians
F S	fraction and symbolic modes
N	interpret all fields as numbers, use 0 for non-numbers
T	force text interpretation
E	keep empty fields in ranges
L	literal

Unless you use large integer numbers or high-precision-calculation and -display for floating point numbers you may alternatively provide a printf format specifier to reformat the Calc result after it has been passed back to Org instead of letting Calc already do the formatting⁸. A few examples:

\$1+\$2	Sum of first and second field
\$1+\$2;%.2f	Same, format result to two decimals
exp(\$2)+exp(\$1)	Math functions can be used
\$0;%.1f	Reformat current cell to 1 decimal
(\$3-32)*5/9	Degrees F -> C conversion
\$c/\$1/\$cm	Hz -> cm conversion, using 'constants.el'
tan(\$1);Dp3s1	Compute in degrees, precision 3, display SCI 1
sin(\$1);Dp3%.1e	Same, but use printf specifier for display
vmean(\$2\$7)	Compute column range mean, using vector function
vmean(\$2\$7);EN	Same, but treat empty fields as 0
taylor(\$3,x=7,2)	Taylor series of \$3, at x=7, second degree

Calc also contains a complete set of logical operations. For example if (\$1<20,teen,string("")) ``teenflfl if age \$1 less than 20, else empty

3.5.3 Emacs Lisp forms as formulas

It is also possible to write a formula in Emacs Lisp; this can be useful for string manipulation and control structures, if Calc's functionality is not enough. If a formula starts with a single-quote followed by an opening parenthesis, then it is evaluated as a Lisp form. The evaluation should return either a string or a number. Just as with 'calc' formulas, you can specify modes and a printf format after a semicolon. With Emacs Lisp forms, you need to be conscious about the way field references are interpolated into the form. By default, a reference will be interpolated as a Lisp string (in double-quotes) containing the field. If you provide the 'N' mode switch, all referenced elements will be numbers (non-number fields will be zero) and interpolated as Lisp numbers, without quotes. If you provide the 'L' flag, all fields will be interpolated literally, without quotes. i.e., if you want a reference to be interpreted as a string by the Lisp form, enclose the reference operator itself in double-quotes, like "\$3". Ranges are inserted as space-separated fields, so you can embed them in list or vector syntax. Here are a few examples—note how the 'N' mode is used when we do computations in Lisp:

Swap the first two characters of the content of column 1

⁸ The printf reformatting is limited in precision because the value passed to it is converted into an integer or double. The integer is limited in size by truncating the signed value to 32 bits. The double is limited in precision to 64 bits overall which leaves approximately 16 significant decimal digits.

```
'(concat (substring $1 1 2) (substring $1 0 1) (substring $1 2))
Add columns 1 and 2, equivalent to Calcfls $1+$2
'(+ $1 $2); N
Compute the sum of columns 1-4, like Calcfls vsum($1..$4)
'(apply '+ '($1..$4)); N
```

3.5.4 Field and range formulas

To assign a formula to a particular field, type it directly into the field, preceded by ':=', for example @':=vsum(II..III)'. When you press TAB or RET or C-c with the cursor still in the field, the formula will be stored as the formula for this field, evaluated, and the current field will be replaced with the result.

Formulas are stored in a special line starting with '#+TBLFM:' directly below the table. If you type the equation in the 4th field of the 3rd data line in the table, the formula will look like '@3\$4=\$1+\$2'. When inserting/deleting/swapping column and rows with the appropriate commands, absolute references (but not relative ones) in stored formulas are modified in order to still reference the same field. Of course this is not true if you edit the table structure with normal editing commands—then you must fix the equations yourself. Instead of typing an equation into the field, you may also use the following command

C-u C-c = org-table-eval-formula Install a new formula for the current field. The command prompts for a formula with default taken from the '#+TBLFM:' line, applies it to the current field, and stores it.

The left-hand side of a formula can also be a special expression in order to assign the formula to a number of different fields. There is no keyboard shortcut to enter such range formulas. To add them, use the formula editor (see Section 3.5.6 [Editing and debugging formulas], page 28) or edit the #+TBLFM: line directly.

\$2= Column formula, valid for the entire column. This is so common that Org treats these formulas in a special way, see Section 3.5.5 [Column formulas], page 27.

Q3= Row formula, applies to all fields in the specified row. QL= means the last row.

@1\$2..@4\$3=

Range formula, applies to all fields in the given rectangular range. This can also be used to assign a formula to some but not all fields in a row.

\$\text{name} = Named field, see Section 3.5.8 [Advanced features], page 30.

3.5.5 Column formulas

When you assign a formula to a simple column reference like \$3=, the same formula will be used in all fields of that column, with the following very convenient exceptions: (i) If the table contains horizontal separator hlines, everything before the first such line is considered part of the table *header* and will not be modified by column formulas. (ii) Fields that already get a value from a field/range formula will be left alone by column formulas. These conditions make column formulas very easy to use.

To assign a formula to a column, type it directly into any field in the column, preceded by an equal sign, like '=\$1+\$2'. When you press TAB or RET or C-c with the cursor

Chapter 3: Tables

still in the field, the formula will be stored as the formula for the current column, evaluated and the current field replaced with the result. If the field contains only '=', the previously stored formula for this column is used. For each column, Org will only remember the most recently used formula. In the '#+TBLFM:' line, column formulas will look like '\$4=\$1+\$2'. The left-hand side of a column formula can not be the name of column, it must be the numeric column reference or \$>.

Instead of typing an equation into the field, you may also use the following command:

C-c = org-table-eval-formula Install a new formula for the current column and replace current field with the result of the formula. The command prompts for a formula, with default taken from the '#+TBLFM' line, applies it to the current field and stores it. With a numeric prefix argument(e.g. C-5 C-c =) the command will apply it to that

many consecutive fields in the current column.

3.5.6 Editing and debugging formulas

You can edit individual formulas in the minibuffer or directly in the field. Org can also prepare a special buffer with all active formulas of a table. When offering a formula for editing, Org converts references to the standard format (like B3 or D&) if possible. If you prefer to only work with the internal format (like @3\$2 or \$4), configure the variable orgtable-use-standard-references.

- $C-c = \text{or } C-u \ C-c = \text{org-table-eval-formula}$ Edit the formula associated with the current column/field in the minibuffer. See Section 3.5.5 [Column formulas], page 27, and Section 3.5.4 [Field and range formulas], page 27.
- C-u C-u C-c = org-table-eval-formula Re-insert the active formula (either a field formula, or a column formula) into the current field, so that you can edit it directly in the field. The advantage over editing in the minibuffer is that you can use the command C-c?.
- C-c? org-table-field-info While editing a formula in a table field, highlight the field(s) referenced by the reference at the cursor position in the formula.
- C-c } Toggle the display of row and column numbers for a table, using overlays (org-table-toggle-coordinate-overlays). These are updated each time the table is aligned; you can force it with C-c C-c.
- C-c { Toggle the formula debugger on and off (org-table-toggle-formula-debugger). See below.
- C-c ' org-table-edit-formulas Edit all formulas for the current table in a special buffer, where the formulas will be displayed one per line. If the current field has an active formula, the cursor in the formula editor will mark it. While inside the special buffer, Org will automatically highlight any field or range reference at the cursor position. You may edit, remove and add formulas, and use the following commands:

C-c C-c or C-x C-s org-table-fedit-finish

Exit the formula editor and store the modified formulas. With *C-u* prefix, also apply the new formulas to the entire table.

C-c C-q org-table-fedit-abort

Exit the formula editor without installing changes.

C-c C-r org-table-fedit-toggle-ref-type

Toggle all references in the formula editor between standard (like B3) and internal (like C3\$2).

B3) and internal (like @3\$2).

TAB org-table-fedit-lisp-indent

Pretty-print or indent Lisp formula at point. When in a line containing a Lisp formula, format the formula according to Emacs Lisp rules. Another TAB collapses the formula back again. In the open formula, TAB re-indents just like in Emacs Lisp mode.

M-TAB lisp-complete-symbol

Complete Lisp symbols, just like in Emacs Lisp mode.

S-up/down/left/right

Shift the reference at point. For example, if the reference is B3 and you press *S-right*, it will become C3. This also works for relative references and for hline references.

M-S-up org-table-fedit-line-up M-S-down org-table-fedit-line-down

Move the test line for column formulas in the Org buffer up and down.

Scroll the window displaying the table.

C-c } Turn the coordinate grid in the table on and off.

Making a table field blank does not remove the formula associated with the field, because that is stored in a different line (the '#+TBLFM' line)—during the next recalculation the field will be filled again. To remove a formula from a field, you have to give an empty reply when prompted for the formula, or to edit the '#+TBLFM' line.

You may edit the '#+TBLFM' directly and re-apply the changed equations with C-c C-c in that line or with the normal recalculation commands in the table.

Debugging formulas

When the evaluation of a formula leads to an error, the field content becomes the string '#ERROR'. If you would like see what is going on during variable substitution and calculation in order to find a bug, turn on formula debugging in the Tb1 menu and repeat the calculation, for example by pressing C-u C-u C-c = RET in a field. Detailed information will be displayed.

3.5.7 Updating the table

Recalculation of a table is normally not automatic, but needs to be triggered by a command. See Section 3.5.8 [Advanced features], page 30, for a way to make recalculation at least semi-automatic.

Chapter 3: Tables 30

In order to recalculate a line of a table or the entire table, use the following commands:

C-c * org-table-recalculate

Recalculate the current row by first applying the stored column formulas from left to right, and all field/range formulas in the current row.

C-u C-c *
C-u C-c C-c

Recompute the entire table, line by line. Any lines before the first hline are left alone, assuming that these are part of the table header.

C-u C-u C-c * or C-u C-u C-c C-c

org-table-iterate

Iterate the table by recomputing it until no further changes occur. This may be necessary if some computed fields use the value of other fields that are computed *later* in the calculation sequence.

M-x org-table-recalculate-buffer-tables

Recompute all tables in the current buffer.

M-x org-table-iterate-buffer-tables

Iterate all tables in the current buffer, in order to converge table-to-table dependencies.

3.5.8 Advanced features

If you want the recalculation of fields to happen automatically, or if you want to be able to assign names to fields and columns, you need to reserve the first column of the table for special marking characters.

C-# org-table-rotate-recalc-marks

Rotate the calculation mark in first column through the states '', '#', '*', '!', '\$'. When there is an active region, change all marks in the region.

Here is an example of a table that collects exam results of students and makes use of these features:

===- 	Student	Prob 1	Prob 2	Prob 3	Total	Note
	 Maximum 	P1 10 m1	P2 15 m2	P3 25 m3		 10.0
	Peter Sam	10	8 4	23	41	8.2
 ^ \$	Average max=50	 			29.7 at	

#+TBLFM: \$6=vsum(\$P1..\$P3)::\$7=10*\$Tot/\$max;%.1f::\$at=vmean(@-II..@-I);%.1f

Chapter 3: Tables 31

Important: please note that for these special tables, recalculating the table with C-u C-c * will only affect rows that are marked '#' or '*', and fields that have a formula assigned to the field itself. The column formulas are not applied in rows with empty first field.

The marking characters have the following meaning:

- '!' The fields in this line define names for the columns, so that you may refer to a column as '\$Tot' instead of '\$6'.
- '^' This row defines names for the fields *above* the row. With such a definition, any formula in the table may use '\$m1' to refer to the value '10'. Also, if you assign a formula to a names field, it will be stored as '\$name=...'.
- '_' Similar to '^', but defines names for the fields in the row below.
- '\$' Fields in this row can define parameters for formulas. For example, if a field in a '\$' row contains 'max=50', then formulas in this table can refer to the value 50 using '\$max'. Parameters work exactly like constants, only that they can be defined on a per-table basis.
- '#' Fields in this row are automatically recalculated when pressing TAB or RET or S-TAB in this row. Also, this row is selected for a global recalculation with C-u C-c *. Unmarked lines will be left alone by this command.
- '*' Selects this line for global recalculation with C-u C-c *, but not for automatic recalculation. Use this when automatic recalculation slows down editing too much.
- '' Unmarked lines are exempt from recalculation with C-u C-c *. All lines that should be recalculated should be marked with '#' or '*'.
- '/' Do not export this line. Useful for lines that contain the narrowing '<N>' markers or column group markers.

Finally, just to whet your appetite for what can be done with the fantastic 'calc.el' package, here is a table that computes the Taylor series of degree n at location x for a couple of functions.

•			+	-
	•		Result +	 -
#	# exp(x)	1 x	1 + x	i
#	# exp(x)	2 x	$ 1 + x + x^2 / 2$	
#	# exp(x)	3 x	$ 1 + x + x^2 / 2 + x^3 / 6$	-
#	# x^2+sqrt(x)) 2 x=	$=0 \mid x*(0.5 / 0) + x^2 (2 - 0.25 / 0) / 2$	-
#	# x^2+sqrt(x)) 2 x=	$=1 \mid 2 + 2.5 \times - 2.5 + 0.875 (x - 1)^2$	-
*	* tan(x)	3 x	$\mid 0.0175 \text{ x} + 1.77e-6 \text{ x}^3$	-
	+	+	+	-

#+TBLFM: \$5=taylor(\$2,\$4,\$3);n3

3.6 Org-Plot

Org-Plot can produce 2D and 3D graphs of information stored in org tables using 'Gnuplot' http://www.gnuplot.info/ and 'gnuplot-mode' http://cars9.uchicago.edu/~ravel/

software/gnuplot-mode.html. To see this in action, ensure that you have both Gnuplot and Gnuplot mode installed on your system, then call org-plot/gnuplot on the following table.

			Citas" in ax cites		-	type:2d	with:histograms	set:"yrange	[0:]"
j-									
Ī	Chile	1	257.72		21.39				
-	Leeds		165.77		19.68				
-	Sao Paolo		71.00		11.50				
	${\tt Stockholm}$		134.19		14.33				

Notice that Org Plot is smart enough to apply the table's headers as labels. Further control over the labels, type, content, and appearance of plots can be exercised through the #+PLOT: lines preceding a table. See below for a complete list of Org-plot options. For more information and examples see the Org-plot tutorial at http://orgmode.org/worg/org-tutorials/org-plot.html.

17.67 I

Plot Options

| Morelia

set Specify any gnuplot option to be set when graphing.

257.56 L

title Specify the title of the plot.

ind Specify which column of the table to use as the x axis.

deps Specify the columns to graph as a Lisp style list, surrounded by parentheses and separated by spaces for example dep: (3 4) to graph the third and fourth columns (defaults to graphing all other columns aside from the ind column).

type Specify whether the plot will be 2d, 3d, or grid.

with Specify a with option to be inserted for every col being plotted (e.g. lines, points, boxes, impulses, etc...). Defaults to lines.

file If you want to plot to a file, specify "path/to/desired/output-file".

labels List of labels to be used for the deps (defaults to the column headers if they exist).

line Specify an entire line to be inserted in the Gnuplot script.

when plotting 3d or grid types, set this to t to graph a flat mapping rather than a 3d slope.

Specify format of Org-mode timestamps as they will be parsed by Gnuplot. Defaults to '%Y-%m-%d-%H:%M:%S'.

If you want total control, you can specify a script file (place the file name between double-quotes) which will be used to plot. Before plotting, every instance of \$datafile in the specified script will be replaced with the path to the generated data file. Note: even if you set this option, you may still want to specify the plot type, as that can impact the content of the data file.

4 Hyperlinks

HTML のように、Org-mode はファイル内でリンクしたり、他のファイルや Usenet の記事やメールなど、外部へリンクしたりすることができます。

4.1 Link format

Org will recognize plain URL-like links and activate them as clickable links. The general link format, however, looks like this:

[[link] [description]] or alternatively [[link]]

Once a link in the buffer is complete (all brackets present), Org will change the display so that 'description' is displayed instead of '[[link] [description]]' and 'link' is displayed instead of '[[link]]'. Links will be highlighted in the face org-link, which by default is an underlined face. You can directly edit the visible part of a link. Note that this can be either the 'link' part (if there is no description) or the 'description' part. To edit also the invisible 'link' part, use C-c C-1 with the cursor on the link.

If you place the cursor at the beginning or just behind the end of the displayed text and press BACKSPACE, you will remove the (invisible) bracket at that location. This makes the link incomplete and the internals are again displayed as plain text. Inserting the missing bracket hides the link internals again. To show the internal structure of all links, use the menu entry Org->Hyperlinks->Literal links.

4.2 Internal links

If the link does not look like a URL, it is considered to be internal in the current file. The most important case is a link like '[[#my-custom-id]]' which will link to the entry with the CUSTOM_ID property 'my-custom-id'. Such custom IDs are very good for HTML export (see Section 12.5 [HTML export], page 127) where they produce pretty section links. You are responsible yourself to make sure these custom IDs are unique in a file.

Links such as '[[My Target]]' or '[[My Target][Find my target]]' lead to a text search in the current file.

The link can be followed with C-c C-o when the cursor is on the link, or with a mouse click (see Section 4.4 [Handling links], page 35). Links to custom IDs will point to the corresponding headline. The preferred match for a text link is a *dedicated target*: the same string in double angular brackets. Targets may be located anywhere; sometimes it is convenient to put them into a comment line. For example

<<My Target>>

In HTML export (see Section 12.5 [HTML export], page 127), such targets will become named anchors for direct access through 'http' links¹.

If no dedicated target exists, Org will search for a headline that is exactly the link text but may also include a TODO keyword and tags². In non-Org files, the search will look for the words in the link text. In the above example the search would be for 'my target'.

Note that text before the first headline is usually not exported, so the first such target should be after the first headline, or in the line directly before the first headline.

 $^{^2}$ To insert a link targeting a headline, in-buffer completion can be used. Just type a star followed by a few optional letters into the buffer and press M-TAB. All headlines in the current buffer will be offered as completions.

Following a link pushes a mark onto Org's own mark ring. You can return to the previous position with C-c &. Using this command several times in direct succession goes back to positions recorded earlier.

4.2.1 Radio targets

Org can automatically turn any occurrences of certain target names in normal text into a link. So without explicitly creating a link, the text connects to the target radioing its position. Radio targets are enclosed by triple angular brackets. For example, a target '<<My Target>>>' causes each occurrence of 'my target' in normal text to become activated as a link. The Org file is scanned automatically for radio targets only when the file is first loaded into Emacs. To update the target list during editing, press C-c C-c with the cursor on or at a target.

4.3 External links

Org supports links to files, websites, Usenet and email messages, BBDB database entries and links to both IRC conversations and their logs. External links are URL-like locators. They start with a short identifying string followed by a colon. There can be no space after the colon. The following list shows examples for each link type.

http://www.astro.uva.nl/~dominik on the web doi:10.1000/182 DOI for an electronic resource file:/home/dominik/images/jupiter.jpg file, absolute path /home/dominik/images/jupiter.jpg same as above file:papers/last.pdf file, relative path ./papers/last.pdf same as above file:/myself@some.where:papers/last.pdf file, path on remote machine /myself@some.where:papers/last.pdf same as above file with line number to jump to file:sometextfile::NNN file:projects.org another Org file text search in Org file file:projects.org::some words heading search in Org file file:projects.org::*task title docview:papers/last.pdf::NNN open file in doc-view mode at page NNN Link to heading by ID id:B7423F4D-2E8A-471B-8810-C40F074717E9 Usenet link news:comp.emacs Mail link mailto:adent@galaxy.net vm:folder VM folder link vm:folder#id VM message link VM on remote machine vm://myself@some.where.org/folder#id wl:folder WANDERLUST folder link wl:folder#id WANDERLUST message link MH-E folder link mhe:folder MH-E message link mhe:folder#id RMAIL folder link rmail:folder rmail:folder#id RMAIL message link Gnus group link gnus:group Gnus article link gnus:group#id BBDB link (with regexp) bbdb:R.*Stallman

irc:/irc.com/#emacs/bob IRC link

shell:ls *.org A shell command

elisp:org-agenda Interactive Elisp command elisp:(find-file-other-frame "Elisp.org") Elisp form to evaluate

For customizing Org to add new link types Section A.3 [Adding hyperlink types], page 185.

A link should be enclosed in double brackets and may contain a descriptive text to be displayed instead of the URL (see Section 4.1 [Link format], page 33), for example:

```
[[http://www.gnu.org/software/emacs/][GNU Emacs]]
```

If the description is a file name or URL that points to an image, HTML export (see Section 12.5 [HTML export], page 127) will inline the image as a clickable button. If there is no description at all and the link points to an image, that image will be inlined into the exported HTML file.

Org also finds external links in the normal text and activates them as links. If spaces must be part of the link (for example in 'bbdb:Richard Stallman'), or if you need to remove ambiguities about the end of the link, enclose them in square brackets.

4.4 Handling links

Org provides methods to create a link in the correct syntax, to insert it into an Org file, and to follow the link.

C-c 1 org-store-link

Store a link to the current location. This is a *global* command (you must create the key binding yourself) which can be used in any buffer to create a link. The link will be stored for later insertion into an Org buffer (see below). What kind of link will be created depends on the current buffer:

Org-mode buffers

For Org files, if there is a '<<target>>' at the cursor, the link points to the target. Otherwise it points to the current headline, which will also be the description.

If the headline has a CUSTOM_ID property, a link to this custom ID will be stored. In addition or alternatively (depending on the value of org-link-to-org-use-id), a globally unique ID property will be created and/or used to construct a link. So using this command in Org buffers will potentially create two links: a human-readable from the custom ID, and one that is globally unique and works even if the entry is moved from file to file. Later, when inserting the link, you need to decide which one to use.

Email/News clients: VM, Rmail, Wanderlust, MH-E, Gnus

Pretty much all Emacs mail clients are supported. The link will point to the current article, or, in some GNUS buffers, to the group. The description is constructed from the author and the subject.

Web browsers: W3 and W3M

Here the link will be the current URL, with the page title as description.

Contacts: BBDB

Links created in a BBDB buffer will point to the current entry.

Chat: IRC

For IRC links, if you set the variable org-irc-link-to-logs to t, a 'file:/' style link to the relevant point in the logs for the current conversation is created. Otherwise an 'irc:/' style link to the user/channel/server under the point will be stored.

Other files

For any other files, the link will point to the file, with a search string (see Section 4.7 [Search options], page 39) pointing to the contents of the current line. If there is an active region, the selected words will form the basis of the search string. If the automatically created link is not working correctly or accurately enough, you can write custom functions to select the search string and to do the search for particular file types—see Section 4.8 [Custom searches], page 39. The key binding C-c 1 is only a suggestion—see Section 1.2 [Installation], page 3.

Agenda view

When the cursor is in an agenda view, the created link points to the entry referenced by the current line.

C-c C-1

org-insert-link

Insert a link³. This prompts for a link to be inserted into the buffer. You can just type a link, using text for an internal link, or one of the link type prefixes mentioned in the examples above. The link will be inserted into the buffer⁴, along with a descriptive text. If some text was selected when this command is called, the selected text becomes the default description.

Inserting stored links

All links stored during the current session are part of the history for this prompt, so you can access them with up and down (or M-p/n).

Completion support

Completion with TAB will help you to insert valid link prefixes like 'http:' or 'ftp:', including the prefixes defined through link abbreviations (see Section 4.6 [Link abbreviations], page 38). If you press RET after inserting only the prefix, Org will offer specific completion support for some link types⁵ For example, if you type file RET, file name completion (alternative access: C-u C-c C-1, see below) will be offered, and after bbdb RET you can complete contact names.

C-u C-c C-1

When C-c C-1 is called with a C-u prefix argument, a link to a file will be inserted and you may use file name completion to select the name of the file. The path to the file is inserted relative to the directory of the current Org file, if

³ Note that you don't have to use this command to insert a link. Links in Org are plain text, and you can type or paste them straight into the buffer. By using this command, the links are automatically enclosed in double brackets, and you will be asked for the optional descriptive text.

⁴ After insertion of a stored link, the link will be removed from the list of stored links. To keep it in the list later use, use a triple C-u prefix argument to C-c C-1, or configure the option org-keep-stored-link-after-insertion.

⁵ This works by calling a special function org-PREFIX-complete-link.

the linked file is in the current directory or in a sub-directory of it, or if the path is written relative to the current directory using '...'. Otherwise an absolute path is used, if possible with ' $^{\sim}$ /' for your home directory. You can force an absolute path with two C-u prefixes.

C-c C-1 (with cursor on existing link)

When the cursor is on an existing link, C-c C-1 allows you to edit the link and description parts of the link.

C-c C-o org-open-at-point

Open link at point. This will launch a web browser for URLs (using browse-url-at-point), run VM/MH-E/Wanderlust/Rmail/Gnus/BBDB for the corresponding links, and execute the command in a shell link. When the cursor is on an internal link, this command runs the corresponding search. When the cursor is on a TAG list in a headline, it creates the corresponding TAGS view. If the cursor is on a timestamp, it compiles the agenda for that date. Furthermore, it will visit text and remote files in 'file:' links with Emacs and select a suitable application for local non-text files. Classification of files is based on file extension only. See option org-file-apps. If you want to override the default application and visit the file with Emacs, use a C-u prefix. If you want to avoid opening in Emacs, use a C-u prefix.

If the cursor is on a headline, but not on a link, offer all links in the headline and entry text.

RET When org-return-follows-link is set, RET will also follow the link at point.

mouse-2

mouse-1 On links, mouse-2 will open the link just as C-c C-o would. Under Emacs 22 and later, mouse-1 will also follow a link.

mouse-3 Like mouse-2, but force file links to be opened with Emacs, and internal links to be displayed in another window⁶.

C-c C-x C-v org-toggle-inline-images

Toggle the inline display of linked images. Normally this will only inline images that have no description part in the link, i.e. images that will also be inlined during export. When called with a prefix argument, also display images that do have a link description. You can ask for inline images to be displayed at startup by configuring the variable org-startup-with-inline-images⁷.

C-c % org-mark-ring-push
Push the current position onto the mark ring, to be able to return easily. Commands following an internal link do this automatically.

C-c & org-mark-ring-goto

Jump back to a recorded position. A position is recorded by the commands following internal links, and by C-c %. Using this command several times in direct succession moves through a ring of previously recorded positions.

⁶ See the variable org-display-internal-link-with-indirect-buffer

 $^{^{7}}$ with corresponding #+STARTUP keywords inlineimages and inlineimages

```
 \begin{array}{cccc} \textit{C-c} & \textit{C-x} & \textit{C-n} \\ \textit{C-c} & \textit{C-x} & \textit{C-p} \end{array} & \text{org-next-link} \\ \\ \textit{org-previous-link} \\ \end{array}
```

Move forward/backward to the next link in the buffer. At the limit of the buffer, the search fails once, and then wraps around. The key bindings for this are really too long; you might want to bind this also to C-n and C-p

```
(add-hook 'org-load-hook
  (lambda ()
     (define-key org-mode-map "\C-n" 'org-next-link)
     (define-key org-mode-map "\C-p" 'org-previous-link)))
```

4.5 Using links outside Org

You can insert and follow links that have Org syntax not only in Org, but in any Emacs buffer. For this, you should create two global commands, like this (please select suitable global keys yourself):

```
(global-set-key "\C-c L" 'org-insert-link-global)
(global-set-key "\C-c o" 'org-open-at-point-global)
```

4.6 Link abbreviations

Long URLs can be cumbersome to type, and often many similar links are needed in a document. For this you can use link abbreviations. An abbreviated link looks like this

```
[[linkword:tag][description]]
```

where the tag is optional. The *linkword* must be a word, starting with a letter, followed by letters, numbers, '-', and '_'. Abbreviations are resolved according to the information in the variable org-link-abbrev-alist that relates the linkwords to replacement text. Here is an example:

```
(setq org-link-abbrev-alist
  '(("bugzilla" . "http://10.1.2.9/bugzilla/show_bug.cgi?id=")
  ("google" . "http://www.google.com/search?q=")
  ("gmap" . "http://maps.google.com/maps?q=%s")
  ("omap" . "http://nominatim.openstreetmap.org/search?q=%s&polygon=1")
  ("ads" . "http://adsabs.harvard.edu/cgi-bin/nph-abs_connect?author=%s&db_key=AST")))
```

If the replacement text contains the string '%s', it will be replaced with the tag. Otherwise the tag will be appended to the string in order to create the link. You may also specify a function that will be called with the tag as the only argument to create the link.

With the above setting, you could link to a specific bug with [[bugzilla:129]], search the web for 'OrgMode' with [[google:OrgMode]], show the map location of the Free Software Foundation [[gmap:51 Franklin Street, Boston]] or of Carsten office [[omap:Science Park 904, Amsterdam, The Netherlands]] and find out what the Org author is doing besides Emacs hacking with [[ads:Dominik,C]].

If you need special abbreviations just for a single Org buffer, you can define them in the file with

```
#+LINK: bugzilla http://10.1.2.9/bugzilla/show_bug.cgi?id=
#+LINK: google http://www.google.com/search?q=%s
```

In-buffer completion (see Section 15.1 [Completion], page 173) can be used after '[' to complete link abbreviations. You may also define a function org-PREFIX-complete-link

that implements special (e.g. completion) support for inserting such a link with C-c C-1. Such a function should not accept any arguments, and return the full link with prefix.

4.7 Search options in file links

File links can contain additional information to make Emacs jump to a particular location in the file when following a link. This can be a line number or a search option after a double⁸ colon. For example, when the command C-c 1 creates a link (see Section 4.4 [Handling links], page 35) to a file, it encodes the words in the current line as a search string that can be used to find this line back later when following the link with C-c C-o.

Here is the syntax of the different ways to attach a search to a file link, together with an explanation:

```
[[file:~/code/main.c::255]]
[[file:~/xx.org::My Target]]
[[file:~/xx.org::*My Target]]
[[file:~/xx.org::#my-custom-id]]
[[file:~/xx.org::/regexp/]]
```

255 Jump to line 255.

My Target Search for a link target '<My Target>>', or do a text search for 'my target', similar to the search in internal links, see Section 4.2 [Internal links], page 33. In HTML export (see Section 12.5 [HTML export], page 127), such a file link will become an HTML reference to the corresponding named anchor in the linked file.

*My Target

In an Org file, restrict search to headlines.

#my-custom-id

Link to a heading with a CUSTOM_ID property

/regexp/ Do a regular expression search for regexp. This uses the Emacs command occur to list all matches in a separate window. If the target file is in Orgmode, org-occur is used to create a sparse tree with the matches.

As a degenerate case, a file link with an empty file name can be used to search the current file. For example, [[file:::find me]] does a search for 'find me' in the current file, just as '[[find me]]' would.

4.8 Custom Searches

The default mechanism for creating search strings and for doing the actual search related to a file link may not work correctly in all cases. For example, BibTEX database files have many entries like 'year="1993" which would not result in good search strings, because the only unique identification for a BibTEX entry is the citation key.

If you come across such a problem, you can write custom functions to set the right search string for a particular file type, and to do the search for the string in the file.

⁸ For backward compatibility, line numbers can also follow a single colon.

Using add-hook, these functions need to be added to the hook variables org-create-file-search-functions and org-execute-file-search-functions. See the docstring for these variables for more information. Org actually uses this mechanism for BibTEX database files, and you can use the corresponding code as an implementation example. See the file 'org-bibtex.el'.

org-todo

5 TODO アイテム

Org-mode では TODO リストを個別の文書として管理するわけではありません。¹ その変りに、TODO アイテムはノートファイルの一部として存在します。なぜなら TODO アイテムはメモを書いている最中に頭に浮かぶものだからです!Org-mode では、ツリーの中のどの項目でも簡単にマークして TODO アイテムとするだけです。この方法により特定の情報を複数個所にもつ必要は無くなり、TODO アイテムを作成するのに使用した全文書が常に最新であることになります。

もちろん、こうした手法をとることで、あなたのノートファイルの中のあちこちに、TODO アイテムが散らばることになります。それを補うために Org-mode では、やらなければならない事柄の全体を見渡す方法が提供されています。

5.1 基本的な **TODO** の機能

どの見出しでも 'TODO'という言葉を前につけることで、TODO アイテムとみなします。例えば:

*** TODO サム フォーチュンに手紙を書く。

TODO 項目を入力するときの重要なコマンドは以下のとおりです。

C-c C-t 現在の TODO の状況を次のように切り替えます。

,-> (マーク無し) -> TODO -> DONE --.

同じような状況の切り替えは、タイムラインとアジェンダバッファで tコマンドキー(see Section 10.5 [Agenda commands], page 100 参照)を入力することで「リモートで」完了にすることもできます。

C-u C-c C-t

補完や「すでに設定されていれば」さらに速い選択方法を提供するインターフェイスを使用して特定のキーワードを選択します。後者の方法では、TODO の状況に対してキーを割り振る必要があります。詳細は、Section 5.2.5 [Per-file keywords], page 44 と Section 6.2 [Setting tags], page 53 を参照してください。

S-right / S-left

Select the following/preceding TODO state, similar to cycling. Useful mostly if more than two TODO states are possible (see Section 5.2 [TODO extensions], page 42). See also Section 15.10.2 [Conflicts], page 183, for a discussion of the interaction with shift-selection-mode. See also the variable org-treat-S-cursor-todo-selection-as-state-change.

C-c / t org-show-todo-key

View TODO items in a sparse tree (see Section 2.6 [Sparse trees], page 11). Folds the entire buffer, but shows all TODO items (with not-DONE state) and the headings hierarchy above them. With a prefix argument (or by using C-c/T), search for a specific TODO. You will be prompted for the keyword, and you can also give a list of keywords like KWD1|KWD2|... to list entries that match any one of these keywords. With numeric prefix argument N, show the tree for the Nth keyword in the variable org-todo-keywords. With two prefix arguments, find all TODO states, both un-done and done.

¹ もちろん、長い TODO リストだけを含む個別の文書を作成することもできますが、そうする必要はないということです。

C-c a t org-todo-list

Show the global TODO list. Collects the TODO items (with not-DONE states) from all agenda files (see Chapter 10 [Agenda Views], page 89) into a single buffer. The new buffer will be in agenda-mode, which provides commands to examine and manipulate the TODO entries from the new buffer (see Section 10.5 [Agenda commands], page 100). See Section 10.3.2 [Global TODO list], page 93, for more information.

S-M-RET org-insert-todo-heading

Insert a new TODO entry below the current one.

Changing a TODO state can also trigger tag changes. See the docstring of the option org-todo-state-tags-triggers for details.

5.2 TODO キーワードの拡張的な使い方

By default, marked TODO entries have one of only two states: TODO and DONE. Orgmode allows you to classify TODO items in more complex ways with *TODO keywords* (stored in org-todo-keywords). With special setup, the TODO keyword system can work differently in different files.

Note that *tags* are another way to classify headlines in general and TODO items in particular (see Chapter 6 [Tags], page 53).

5.2.1 TODO keywords as workflow states

You can use TODO keywords to indicate different *sequential* states in the process of working on an item, for example²:

```
(setq org-todo-keywords
  '((sequence "TODO" "FEEDBACK" "VERIFY" "|" "DONE" "DELEGATED")))
```

The vertical bar separates the TODO keywords (states that need action) from the DONE states (which need no further action). If you don't provide the separator bar, the last state is used as the DONE state. With this setup, the command C-c C-t will cycle an entry from TODO to FEEDBACK, then to VERIFY, and finally to DONE and DELEGATED. You may also use a numeric prefix argument to quickly select a specific state. For example C-3 C-c C-t will change the state immediately to VERIFY. Or you can use S-left to go backward through the sequence. If you define many keywords, you can use in-buffer completion (see Section 15.1 [Completion], page 173) or even a special one-key selection scheme (see Section 5.2.4 [Fast access to TODO states], page 44) to insert these words into the buffer. Changing a TODO state can be logged with a timestamp, see Section 5.3.2 [Tracking TODO state changes], page 46, for more information.

5.2.2 TODO keywords as types

The second possibility is to use TODO keywords to indicate different *types* of action items. For example, you might want to indicate that items are for "work" or "home". Or, when you work with several people on a single project, you might want to assign action items directly to persons, by using their names as TODO keywords. This would be set up like this:

² Changing this variable only becomes effective after restarting Org-mode in a buffer.

```
(setq org-todo-keywords '((type "Fred" "Sara" "Lucy" "|" "DONE")))
```

In this case, different keywords do not indicate a sequence, but rather different types. So the normal work flow would be to assign a task to a person, and later to mark it DONE. Org-mode supports this style by adapting the workings of the command C-c $C-t^3$. When used several times in succession, it will still cycle through all names, in order to first select the right type for a task. But when you return to the item after some time and execute C-c C-t again, it will switch from any name directly to DONE. Use prefix arguments or completion to quickly select a specific name. You can also review the items of a specific TODO type in a sparse tree by using a numeric prefix to C-c / t. For example, to see all things Lucy has to do, you would use C-3 C-c / t. To collect Lucy's items from all agenda files into a single buffer, you would use the numeric prefix argument as well when creating the global TODO list: C-3 C-c a t.

5.2.3 Multiple keyword sets in one file

Sometimes you may want to use different sets of TODO keywords in parallel. For example, you may want to have the basic TODO/DONE, but also a workflow for bug fixing, and a separate state indicating that an item has been canceled (so it is not DONE, but also does not require action). Your setup would then look like this:

```
(setq org-todo-keywords
    '((sequence "TODO" "|" "DONE")
          (sequence "REPORT" "BUG" "KNOWNCAUSE" "|" "FIXED")
          (sequence "|" "CANCELED")))
```

The keywords should all be different, this helps Org-mode to keep track of which subsequence should be used for a given entry. In this setup, C-c C-t only operates within a subsequence, so it switches from DONE to (nothing) to TODO, and from FIXED to (nothing) to REPORT. Therefore you need a mechanism to initially select the correct sequence. Besides the obvious ways like typing a keyword or using completion, you may also apply the following commands:

```
C-u C-u C-c C-t
C-S-right
```

C-S-left

These keys jump from one TODO subset to the next. In the above example, C-u C-u C-c C-t or C-s-right would jump from TODO or DONE to REPORT, and any of the words in the second row to CANCELED. Note that the C-s- key binding conflict with shift-selection-mode (see Section 15.10.2 [Conflicts], page 183).

S-right

S-left

S-<left> and S-<right> and walk through all keywords from all sets, so for example S-<right> would switch from DONE to REPORT in the example above. See also Section 15.10.2 [Conflicts], page 183, for a discussion of the interaction with shift-selection-mode.

 $^{^3}$ This is also true for the ${\tt t}$ command in the timeline and agenda buffers.

5.2.4 Fast access to TODO states

If you would like to quickly change an entry to an arbitrary TODO state instead of cycling through the states, you can set up keys for single-letter access to the states. This is done by adding the section key after each keyword, in parentheses. For example:

```
(setq org-todo-keywords
    '((sequence "TODO(t)" "|" "DONE(d)")
        (sequence "REPORT(r)" "BUG(b)" "KNOWNCAUSE(k)" "|" "FIXED(f)")
        (sequence "|" "CANCELED(c)")))
```

If you then press C-c C-t followed by the selection key, the entry will be switched to this state. SPC can be used to remove any TODO keyword from an entry.⁴

5.2.5 Setting up keywords for individual files

It can be very useful to use different aspects of the TODO mechanism in different files. For file-local settings, you need to add special lines to the file which set the keywords and interpretation for that file only. For example, to set one of the two examples discussed above, you need one of the following lines, starting in column zero anywhere in the file:

```
#+TODO: TODO FEEDBACK VERIFY | DONE CANCELED
```

(you may also write $\#+SEQ_TODO$ to be explicit about the interpretation, but it means the same as #+TODO), or

```
#+TYP_TODO: Fred Sara Lucy Mike | DONE
A setup for using several sets in parallel would be:
#+TODO: TODO | DONE
#+TODO: REPORT BUG KNOWNCAUSE | FIXED
#+TODO: | CANCELED
```

To make sure you are using the correct keyword, type '#+' into the buffer and then use M-TAB completion.

Remember that the keywords after the vertical bar (or the last keyword if no bar is there) must always mean that the item is DONE (although you may use a different word). After changing one of these lines, use C-c with the cursor still in the line to make the changes known to Org-mode⁵.

5.2.6 Faces for TODO keywords

Org-mode highlights TODO keywords with special faces: org-todo for keywords indicating that an item still has to be acted upon, and org-done for keywords indicating that an item is finished. If you are using more than 2 different states, you might want to use special faces for some of them. This can be done using the variable org-todo-keyword-faces. For example:

```
(setq org-todo-keyword-faces
    '(("TODO" . org-warning) ("STARTED" . "yellow")
          ("CANCELED" . (:foreground "blue" :weight bold))))
```

⁴ Check also the variable org-fast-tag-selection-include-todo, it allows you to change the TODO state through the tags interface (see Section 6.2 [Setting tags], page 53), in case you like to mingle the two concepts. Note that this means you need to come up with unique keys across both sets of keywords.

⁵ Org-mode parses these lines only when Org-mode is activated after visiting a file. C-c with the cursor in a line starting with '#+' is simply restarting Org-mode for the current buffer.

While using a list with face properties as shown for CANCELED *should* work, this does not aways seem to be the case. If necessary, define a special face and use that. A string is interpreted as a color. The variable org-faces-easy-properties determines if that color is interpreted as a foreground or a background color.

5.2.7 TODO dependencies

The structure of Org files (hierarchy and lists) makes it easy to define TODO dependencies. Usually, a parent TODO task should not be marked DONE until all subtasks (defined as children tasks) are marked as DONE. And sometimes there is a logical sequence to a number of (sub)tasks, so that one task cannot be acted upon before all siblings above it are done. If you customize the variable org-enforce-todo-dependencies, Org will block entries from changing state to DONE while they have children that are not DONE. Furthermore, if an entry has a property ORDERED, each of its children will be blocked until all earlier siblings are marked DONE. Here is an example:

```
* TODO Blocked until (two) is done

** DONE one

** TODO two

* Parent

:PROPERTIES:

:ORDERED: t

:END:

** TODO a

** TODO b, needs to wait for (a)

** TODO c, needs to wait for (a) and (b)

** C-c C-x o
```

org-toggle-ordered-property Toggle the ORDERED property of the current entry. A property is used for this behavior because this should be local to the current entry, not inherited like a tag. However, if you would like to *track* the value of this property with a tag for better visibility, customize the variable org-track-ordered-property-with-tag.

C-u C-u C-u C-c C-t

Change TODO state, circumventing any state blocking.

If you set the variable org-agenda-dim-blocked-tasks, TODO entries that cannot be closed because of such dependencies will be shown in a dimmed font or even made invisible in agenda views (see Chapter 10 [Agenda Views], page 89).

You can also block changes of TODO states by looking at checkboxes (see Section 5.6 [Checkboxes], page 50). If you set the variable org-enforce-todo-checkbox-dependencies, an entry that has unchecked checkboxes will be blocked from switching to DONE.

If you need more complex dependency structures, for example dependencies between entries in different trees or files, check out the contributed module 'org-depend.el'.

5.3 Progress logging

Org-mode can automatically record a timestamp and possibly a note when you mark a TODO item as DONE, or even each time you change the state of a TODO item. This system is highly configurable, settings can be on a per-keyword basis and can be localized to a file or even a subtree. For information on how to clock working time for a task, see Section 8.4 [Clocking work time], page 72.

5.3.1 Closing items

The most basic logging is to keep track of *when* a certain TODO item was finished. This is achieved with¹

```
(setq org-log-done 'time)
```

Then each time you turn an entry from a TODO (not-done) state into any of the DONE states, a line 'CLOSED: [timestamp]' will be inserted just after the headline. If you turn the entry back into a TODO item through further state cycling, that line will be removed again. If you want to record a note along with the timestamp, use²

```
(setq org-log-done 'note)
```

You will then be prompted for a note, and that note will be stored below the entry with a 'Closing Note' heading.

In the timeline (see Section 10.3.4 [Timeline], page 96) and in the agenda (see Section 10.3.1 [Weekly/daily agenda], page 91), you can then use the 1 key to display the TODO items with a 'CLOSED' timestamp on each day, giving you an overview of what has been done.

5.3.2 Tracking TODO state changes

When TODO keywords are used as workflow states (see Section 5.2.1 [Workflow states], page 42), you might want to keep track of when a state change occurred and maybe take a note about this change. You can either record just a timestamp, or a time-stamped note for a change. These records will be inserted after the headline as an itemized list, newest first³. When taking a lot of notes, you might want to get the notes out of the way into a drawer (see Section 2.8 [Drawers], page 15). Customize the variable org-log-into-drawer to get this behavior—the recommended drawer for this is called LOGBOOK. You can also overrule the setting of this variable for a subtree by setting a LOG_INTO_DRAWER property.

Since it is normally too much to record a note for every state, Org-mode expects configuration on a per-keyword basis for this. This is achieved by adding special markers '!' (for a timestamp) and @' (for a note) in parentheses after each keyword. For example, with the setting

```
(setq org-todo-keywords
  '((sequence "TODO(t)" "WAIT(w@/!)" "|" "DONE(d!)" "CANCELED(c@)")))
```

¹ The corresponding in-buffer setting is: #+STARTUP: logdone

² The corresponding in-buffer setting is: #+STARTUP: lognotedone

 $^{^3}$ See the variable org-log-states-order-reversed

you not only define global TODO keywords and fast access keys, but also request that a time is recorded when the entry is set to DONE⁴, and that a note is recorded when switching to WAIT or CANCELED. The setting for WAIT is even more special: the '!' after the slash means that in addition to the note taken when entering the state, a timestamp should be recorded when *leaving* the WAIT state, if and only if the *target* state does not configure logging for entering it. So it has no effect when switching from WAIT to DONE, because DONE is configured to record a timestamp only. But when switching from WAIT back to TODO, the '/!' in the WAIT setting now triggers a timestamp even though TODO has no logging configured.

You can use the exact same syntax for setting logging preferences local to a buffer:

```
#+TODO: TODO(t) WAIT(w@/!) | DONE(d!) CANCELED(c@)
```

In order to define logging settings that are local to a subtree or a single item, define a LOGGING property in this entry. Any non-empty LOGGING property resets all logging settings to nil. You may then turn on logging for this specific tree using STARTUP keywords like lognotedone or logrepeat, as well as adding state specific settings like TODO(!). For example

```
* TODO Log each state with only a time
:PROPERTIES:
:LOGGING: TODO(!) WAIT(!) DONE(!) CANCELED(!)
:END:
* TODO Only log when switching to WAIT, and when repeating
:PROPERTIES:
:LOGGING: WAIT(@) logrepeat
:END:
* TODO No logging at all
:PROPERTIES:
:LOGGING: nil
:END:
```

5.3.3 習慣の追跡

Org has the ability to track the consistency of a special category of TODOs, called "habits". A habit has the following properties:

- 1. You have enabled the habits module by customizing the variable org-modules.
- 2. The habit is a TODO, with a TODO keyword representing an open state.
- 3. The property STYLE is set to the value habit.
- 4. The TODO has a scheduled date, usually with a .+ style repeat interval. A ++ style may be appropriate for habits with time constraints, e.g., must be done on weekends, or a + style for an unusual habit that can have a backlog, e.g., weekly reports.
- 5. The TODO may also have minimum and maximum ranges specified by using the syntax '.+2d/3d', which says that you want to do the task at least every three days, but at most every two days.

⁴ It is possible that Org-mode will record two timestamps when you are using both org-log-done and state change logging. However, it will never prompt for two notes—if you have configured both, the state change recording note will take precedence and cancel the 'Closing Note'.

6. You must also have state logging for the DONE state enabled, in order for historical data to be represented in the consistency graph. If it's not enabled it's not an error, but the consistency graphs will be largely meaningless.

To give you an idea of what the above rules look like in action, here's an actual habit with some history:

```
** TODO Shave
  SCHEDULED: <2009-10-17 Sat .+2d/4d>
  - State "DONE"
                         from "TODO"
                                            [2009-10-15 Thu]
  - State "DONE"
                         from "TODO"
                                            [2009-10-12 Mon]
  - State "DONE"
                         from "TODO"
                                            [2009-10-10 Sat]
  - State "DONE"
                         from "TODO"
                                            [2009-10-04 Sun]
  - State "DONE"
                         from "TODO"
                                            [2009-10-02 Fri]
  - State "DONE"
                         from "TODO"
                                            [2009-09-29 Tue]
  - State "DONE"
                         from "TODO"
                                            [2009-09-25 Fri]
  - State "DONE"
                         from "TODO"
                                            [2009-09-19 Sat]
                         from "TODO"
  - State "DONE"
                                            [2009-09-16 Wed]
   - State "DONE"
                         from "TODO"
                                            [2009-09-12 Sat]
   : PROPERTIES:
   :STYLE:
              habit
   :LAST_REPEAT: [2009-10-19 Mon 00:36]
```

What this habit says is: I want to shave at most every 2 days (given by the SCHEDULED date and repeat interval) and at least every 4 days. If today is the 15th, then the habit first appears in the agenda on Oct 17, after the minimum of 2 days has elapsed, and will appear overdue on Oct 19, after four days have elapsed.

What's really useful about habits is that they are displayed along with a consistency graph, to show how consistent you've been at getting that task done in the past. This graph shows every day that the task was done over the past three weeks, with colors for each day. The colors used are:

Blue If the task wasn't to be done yet on that day.

Green If the task could have been done on that day.

Yellow If the task was going to be overdue the next day.

Red If the task was overdue on that day.

In addition to coloring each day, the day is also marked with an asterisk if the task was actually done that day, and an exclamation mark to show where the current day falls in the graph.

There are several configuration variables that can be used to change the way habits are displayed in the agenda.

org-habit-graph-column

The buffer column at which the consistency graph should be drawn. This will overwrite any text in that column, so it's a good idea to keep your habits' titles brief and to the point.

org-habit-preceding-days

The amount of history, in days before today, to appear in consistency graphs.

org-habit-following-days

The number of days after today that will appear in consistency graphs.

org-habit-show-habits-only-for-today

If non-nil, only show habits in today's agenda view. This is set to true by default.

Lastly, pressing K in the agenda buffer will cause habits to temporarily be disabled and they won't appear at all. Press K again to bring them back. They are also subject to tag filtering, if you have habits which should only be done in certain contexts, for example.

5.4 Priorities

If you use Org-mode extensively, you may end up with enough TODO items that it starts to make sense to prioritize them. Prioritizing can be done by placing a *priority cookie* into the headline of a TODO item, like this

*** TODO [#A] Write letter to Sam Fortune

By default, Org-mode supports three priorities: 'A', 'B', and 'C'. 'A' is the highest priority. An entry without a cookie is treated just like priority 'B'. Priorities make a difference only for sorting in the agenda (see Section 10.3.1 [Weekly/daily agenda], page 91); outside the agenda, they have no inherent meaning to Org-mode. The cookies can be highlighted with special faces by customizing the variable org-priority-faces.

Priorities can be attached to any outline node; they do not need to be TODO items.

C-c, Set the priority of the current headline (org-priority). The command prompts for a priority character 'A', 'B' or 'C'. When you press SPC instead, the priority cookie is removed from the headline. The priorities can also be changed "remotely" from the timeline and agenda buffer with the , command (see Section 10.5 [Agenda commands], page 100).

S-up S-down org-priority-up org-priority-down

Increase/decrease priority of current headline⁵. Note that these keys are also used to modify timestamps (see Section 8.2 [Creating timestamps], page 66). See also Section 15.10.2 [Conflicts], page 183, for a discussion of the interaction with shift-selection-mode.

You can change the range of allowed priorities by setting the variables org-highest-priority, org-lowest-priority, and org-default-priority. For an individual buffer, you may set these values (highest, lowest, default) like this (please make sure that the highest priority is earlier in the alphabet than the lowest priority):

#+PRIORITIES: A C B

 $^{^{5}}$ See also the option org-priority-start-cycle-with-default.

5.5 Breaking tasks down into subtasks

It is often advisable to break down large tasks into smaller, manageable subtasks. You can do this by creating an outline tree below a TODO item, with detailed subtasks on the tree⁶. To keep the overview over the fraction of subtasks that are already completed, insert either '[/]' or '[%]' anywhere in the headline. These cookies will be updated each time the TODO status of a child changes, or when pressing C-c C-c on the cookie. For example:

```
* Organize Party [33%]
** TODO Call people [1/2]
*** TODO Peter
*** DONE Sarah
** TODO Buy food
** DONE Talk to neighbor
```

If a heading has both checkboxes and TODO children below it, the meaning of the statistics cookie become ambiguous. Set the property COOKIE_DATA to either 'checkbox' or 'todo' to resolve this issue.

If you would like to have the statistics cookie count any TODO entries in the subtree (not just direct children), configure the variable org-hierarchical-todo-statistics. To do this for a single subtree, include the word 'recursive' into the value of the COOKIE_DATA property.

```
* Parent capturing statistics [2/20]
:PROPERTIES:
:COOKIE_DATA: todo recursive
:END:
```

If you would like a TODO entry to automatically change to DONE when all children are done, you can use the following setup:

```
(defun org-summary-todo (n-done n-not-done)
  "Switch entry to DONE when all subentries are done, to TODO otherwise."
  (let (org-log-done org-log-states) ; turn off logging
        (org-todo (if (= n-not-done 0) "DONE" "TODO"))))
```

```
(add-hook 'org-after-todo-statistics-hook 'org-summary-todo)
```

Another possibility is the use of checkboxes to identify (a hierarchy of) a large number of subtasks (see Section 5.6 [Checkboxes], page 50).

5.6 Checkboxes

Every item in a plain list⁷ (see Section 2.7 [Plain lists], page 12) can be made into a checkbox by starting it with the string '[]'. This feature is similar to TODO items (see Chapter 5 [TODO Items], page 41), but is more lightweight. Checkboxes are not included into the global TODO list, so they are often great to split a task into a number of simple steps. Or you can use them in a shopping list. To toggle a checkbox, use C-c or use the mouse (thanks to Piotr Zielinski's 'org-mouse.el').

 $^{^6}$ To keep subtasks out of the global TODO list, see the ${\tt org-agenda-todo-list-sublevels}$.

With the exception of description lists. But you can allow it by modifying org-list-automatic-rules accordingly.

Here is an example of a checkbox list.

- * TODO Organize party [2/4]
 - [-] call people [1/3]
 - [] Peter
 - [X] Sarah
 - [] Sam
 - [X] order food
 - [] think about what music to play
 - [X] talk to the neighbors

Checkboxes work hierarchically, so if a checkbox item has children that are checkboxes, toggling one of the children checkboxes will make the parent checkbox reflect if none, some, or all of the children are checked.

The '[2/4]' and '[1/3]' in the first and second line are cookies indicating how many checkboxes present in this entry have been checked off, and the total number of checkboxes present. This can give you an idea on how many checkboxes remain, even without opening a folded entry. The cookies can be placed into a headline or into (the first line of) a plain list item. Each cookie covers checkboxes of direct children structurally below the headline/item on which the cookie appears⁸. You have to insert the cookie yourself by typing either '[/]' or '[%]'. With '[/]' you get an 'n out of m' result, as in the examples above. With '[%]' you get information about the percentage of checkboxes checked (in the above example, this would be '[50%]' and '[33%]', respectively). In a headline, a cookie can count either checkboxes below the heading or TODO states of children, and it will display whatever was changed last. Set the property COOKIE_DATA to either 'checkbox' or 'todo' to resolve this issue

If the current outline node has an ORDERED property, checkboxes must be checked off in sequence, and an error will be thrown if you try to check off a box while there are unchecked boxes above it.

The following commands work with checkboxes:

C-c C-c

org-toggle-checkbox

Toggle checkbox status or (with prefix arg) checkbox presence at point. With double prefix argument, set it to '[-]', which is considered to be an intermediate state.

C-c C-x C-b

org-toggle-checkbox

Toggle checkbox status or (with prefix arg) checkbox presence at point. With double prefix argument, set it to '[-]', which is considered to be an intermediate state.

- If there is an active region, toggle the first checkbox in the region and set all remaining boxes to the same status as the first. With a prefix arg, add or remove the checkbox for all items in the region.
- If the cursor is in a headline, toggle checkboxes in the region between this headline and the next (so *not* the entire subtree).
- If there is no active region, just toggle the checkbox at point.

⁸ Set the variable org-hierarchical-checkbox-statistics if you want such cookies to represent the all checkboxes below the cookie, not just the direct children.

M-S-RET

org-insert-todo-heading

Insert a new item with a checkbox. This works only if the cursor is already in a plain list item (see Section 2.7 [Plain lists], page 12).

C-c C-x o

org-toggle-ordered-property

Toggle the ORDERED property of the entry, to toggle if checkboxes must be checked off in sequence. A property is used for this behavior because this should be local to the current entry, not inherited like a tag. However, if you would like to *track* the value of this property with a tag for better visibility, customize the variable org-track-ordered-property-with-tag.

C-c #

org-update-statistics-cookies

Update the statistics cookie in the current outline entry. When called with a C-u prefix, update the entire file. Checkbox statistic cookies are updated automatically if you toggle checkboxes with C-c and make new ones with M-S-RET. TODO statistics cookies update when changing TODO states. If you delete boxes/entries or add/change them by hand, use this command to get things back into sync. Or simply toggle any entry twice (checkboxes with C-c C-c).

6 Tags

An excellent way to implement labels and contexts for cross-correlating information is to assign *tags* to headlines. Org-mode has extensive support for tags.

Every headline can contain a list of tags; they occur at the end of the headline. Tags are normal words containing letters, numbers, '_', and '@'. Tags must be preceded and followed by a single colon, e.g., ':work:'. Several tags can be specified, as in ':work:urgent:'. Tags will by default be in bold face with the same color as the headline. You may specify special faces for specific tags using the variable org-tag-faces, in much the same way as you can for TODO keywords (see Section 5.2.6 [Faces for TODO keywords], page 44).

6.1 Tag inheritance

Tags make use of the hierarchical structure of outline trees. If a heading has a certain tag, all subheadings will inherit the tag as well. For example, in the list

```
* Meeting with the French group :work:

** Summary by Frank :boss:notes:

*** TODO Prepare slides for him :action:
```

the final heading will have the tags ':work:', ':boss:', ':notes:', and ':action:' even though the final heading is not explicitly marked with those tags. You can also set tags that all entries in a file should inherit just as if these tags were defined in a hypothetical level zero that surrounds the entire file. Use a line like this¹:

```
#+FILETAGS: :Peter:Boss:Secret:
```

To limit tag inheritance to specific tags, or to turn it off entirely, use the variables orguse-tag-inheritance and org-tags-exclude-from-inheritance.

When a headline matches during a tags search while tag inheritance is turned on, all the sublevels in the same tree will (for a simple match form) match as well². The list of matches may then become very long. If you only want to see the first tags match in a subtree, configure the variable org-tags-match-list-sublevels (not recommended).

6.2 Setting tags

Tags can simply be typed into the buffer at the end of a headline. After a colon, M-TAB offers completion on tags. There is also a special command for inserting tags:

C-c C-q org

org-set-tags-command

Enter new tags for the current headline. Org-mode will either offer completion or a special single-key interface for setting tags, see below. After pressing RET, the tags will be inserted and aligned to org-tags-column. When called with a *C-u* prefix, all tags in the current buffer will be aligned to that column, just to make things look nice. TAGS are automatically realigned after promotion, demotion, and TODO state changes (see Section 5.1 [TODO basics], page 41).

¹ As with all these in-buffer settings, pressing C-c C-c activates any changes in the line.

² This is only true if the search does not involve more complex tests including properties (see Section 7.3 [Property searches], page 59).

C-c C-c

org-set-tags-command

When the cursor is in a headline, this does the same as C-c C-q.

Org will support tag insertion based on a *list of tags*. By default this list is constructed dynamically, containing all tags currently used in the buffer. You may also globally specify a hard list of tags with the variable org-tag-alist. Finally you can set the default tags for a given file with lines like

```
#+TAGS: @work @home @tennisclub
#+TAGS: laptop car pc sailboat
```

If you have globally defined your preferred set of tags using the variable org-tag-alist, but would like to use a dynamic tag list in a specific file, add an empty TAGS option line to that file:

```
#+TAGS:
```

If you have a preferred set of tags that you would like to use in every file, in addition to those defined on a per-file basis by TAGS option lines, then you may specify a list of tags with the variable org-tag-persistent-alist. You may turn this off on a per-file basis by adding a STARTUP option line to that file:

```
#+STARTUP: noptag
```

By default Org-mode uses the standard minibuffer completion facilities for entering tags. However, it also implements another, quicker, tag selection method called *fast tag selection*. This allows you to select and deselect tags with just a single key press. For this to work well you should assign unique letters to most of your commonly used tags. You can do this globally by configuring the variable org-tag-alist in your '.emacs' file. For example, you may find the need to tag many items in different files with ':@home:'. In this case you can set something like:

```
(setq org-tag-alist '(("@work" . ?w) ("@home" . ?h) ("laptop" . ?l))) If the tag is only relevant to the file you are working on, then you can instead set the TAGS option line as:
```

```
#+TAGS: @work(w) @home(h) @tennisclub(t) laptop(l) pc(p)
```

The tags interface will show the available tags in a splash window. If you want to start a new line after a specific tag, insert '\n' into the tag list

```
#+TAGS: @work(w) @home(h) @tennisclub(t) \n laptop(l) pc(p)
or write them in two lines:
```

```
#+TAGS: @work(w) @home(h) @tennisclub(t)
#+TAGS: laptop(l) pc(p)
```

You can also group together tags that are mutually exclusive by using braces, as in:

```
#+TAGS: { @work(w) @home(h) @tennisclub(t) } laptop(l) pc(p)
```

you indicate that at most one of '@work', '@home', and '@tennisclub' should be selected. Multiple such groups are allowed.

Don't forget to press C-c C-c with the cursor in one of these lines to activate any changes. To set these mutually exclusive groups in the variable org-tags-alist, you must use the dummy tags:startgroup and:endgroup instead of the braces. Similarly, you can use:newline to indicate a line break. The previous example would be set globally by the following configuration:

If at least one tag has a selection key then pressing C-c C-c will automatically present you with a special interface, listing inherited tags, the tags of the current headline, and a list of all valid tags with corresponding keys³. In this interface, you can use the following keys:

a-z... Pressing keys assigned to tags will add or remove them from the list of tags in the current line. Selecting a tag in a group of mutually exclusive tags will turn off any other tags from that group.

TAB Enter a tag in the minibuffer, even if the tag is not in the predefined list. You will be able to complete on all tags present in the buffer. You can also add several tags: just separate them with a comma.

SPC Clear all tags for this line.

RET Accept the modified set.

C-g Abort without installing changes.

q If q is not assigned to a tag, it aborts like C-g.

! Turn off groups of mutually exclusive tags. Use this to (as an exception) assign several tags from such a group.

C-c Toggle auto-exit after the next change (see below). If you are using expert mode, the first C-c will display the selection window.

This method lets you assign tags to a headline with very few keys. With the above setup, you could clear the current tags and set '@home', 'laptop' and 'pc' tags with just the following keys: C-c C-c SPC h l p RET. Switching from @'home' to @'work' would be done with C-c C-c w RET or alternatively with C-c C-c w. Adding the non-predefined tag 'Sarah' could be done with C-c C-c TAB S a r a h RET RET.

If you find that most of the time you need only a single key press to modify your list of tags, set the variable org-fast-tag-selection-single-key. Then you no longer have to press RET to exit fast tag selection—it will immediately exit after the first change. If you then occasionally need more keys, press C-c to turn off auto-exit for the current tag selection process (in effect: start selection with C-c C-c instead of C-c C-c). If you set the variable to the value expert, the special window is not even shown for single-key tag selection, it comes up only when you press an extra C-c.

6.3 Tag searches

Once a system of tags has been set up, it can be used to collect related information into special lists.

 $^{^3}$ Keys will automatically be assigned to tags which have no configured keys.

 $C-c / m \text{ or } C-c \setminus$

org-match-sparse-tree

Create a sparse tree with all headlines matching a tags search. With a C-u prefix argument, ignore headlines that are not a TODO line.

 $extit{C-c} ext{ a m} ext{ org-tags-view}$

Create a global list of tag matches from all agenda files. See Section 10.3.3 [Matching tags and properties], page 94.

C-c a M org-tags-view

Create a global list of tag matches from all agenda files, but check only TODO items and force checking subitems (see variable org-tags-match-list-sublevels).

These commands all prompt for a match string which allows basic Boolean logic like '+boss+urgent-project1', to find entries with tags 'boss' and 'urgent', but not 'project1', or 'Kathy|Sally' to find entries which are tagged, like 'Kathy' or 'Sally'. The full syntax of the search string is rich and allows also matching against TODO keywords, entry levels and properties. For a complete description with many examples, see Section 10.3.3 [Matching tags and properties], page 94.

7 プロパティ (属性) とカラム (列)

Properties are a set of key-value pairs associated with an entry. There are two main applications for properties in Org-mode. First, properties are like tags, but with a value. Second, you can use properties to implement (very basic) database capabilities in an Org buffer. For an example of the first application, imagine maintaining a file where you document bugs and plan releases for a piece of software. Instead of using tags like :release_1:, :release_2:, one can use a property, say :Release:, that in different subtrees has different values, such as 1.0 or 2.0. For an example of the second application of properties, imagine keeping track of your music CDs, where properties could be things such as the album, artist, date of release, number of tracks, and so on.

Properties can be conveniently edited and viewed in column view (see Section 7.5 [Column view], page 60).

7.1 Property syntax

Properties are key-value pairs. They need to be inserted into a special drawer (see Section 2.8 [Drawers], page 15) with the name PROPERTIES. Each property is specified on a single line, with the key (surrounded by colons) first, and the value after it. Here is an example:

- * CD collection
- ** Classic
- *** Goldberg Variations
 - : PROPERTIES:
 - :Title: Goldberg Variations
 - :Composer: J.S. Bach :Artist: Glen Gould
 - :Publisher: Deutsche Grammophon
 - :NDisks: 1
 - :END:

You may define the allowed values for a particular property ':Xyz:' by setting a property ':Xyz_ALL:'. This special property is *inherited*, so if you set it in a level 1 entry, it will apply to the entire tree. When allowed values are defined, setting the corresponding property becomes easier and is less prone to typing errors. For the example with the CD collection, we can predefine publishers and the number of disks in a box like this:

```
* CD collection
:PROPERTIES:
:NDisks_ALL: 1 2 3 4
:Publisher_ALL: "Deutsche Grammophon" Philips EMI
:END:
```

If you want to set properties that can be inherited by any entry in a file, use a line like

```
#+PROPERTY: NDisks_ALL 1 2 3 4
```

Property values set with the global variable org-global-properties can be inherited by all entries in all Org files.

The following commands help to work with properties:

M-TAB pcomplete

After an initial colon in a line, complete property keys. All keys used in the current file will be offered as possible completions.

C-c C-x p org-set-property

Set a property. This prompts for a property name and a value. If necessary, the property drawer is created as well.

M-x org-insert-property-drawer

Insert a property drawer into the current entry. The drawer will be inserted early in the entry, but after the lines with planning information like deadlines.

C-c C-c org-property-action
With the cursor in a property drawer, this executes property commands.

C-c C-c s org-set-property Set a property in the current entry. Both the property and the value can be inserted using completion.

S-right org-property-next-allowed-value org-property-previous-allowed-value Switch property at point to the next/previous allowed value.

C-c C-c d org-delete-property Remove a property from the current entry.

C-c C-c D org-delete-property-globally Globally remove a property, from all entries in the current file.

C-c C-c c org-compute-property-at-point Compute the property at point, using the operator and scope from the nearest column format definition.

7.2 Special properties

Special properties provide an alternative access method to Org-mode features, like the TODO state or the priority of an entry, discussed in the previous chapters. This interface exists so that you can include these states in a column view (see Section 7.5 [Column view], page 60), or to use them in queries. The following property names are special and (except for :CATEGORY:) should not be used as keys in the properties drawer:

TODO The TODO keyword of the entry.

TAGS The tags defined directly in the headline.

ALLTAGS All tags, including inherited ones.

CATEGORY The category of an entry.

PRIORITY The priority of the entry, a string with a single letter.

DEADLINE The deadline time string, without the angular brackets.

SCHEDULED The scheduling timestamp, without the angular brackets.

CLOSED When was this entry closed?

TIMESTAMP The first keyword-less timestamp in the entry. TIMESTAMP_IA The first inactive timestamp in the entry.

CLOCKSUM The sum of CLOCK intervals in the subtree. org-clock-sum

must be run first to compute the values.

BLOCKED "t" if task is currently blocked by children or siblings

ITEM The content of the entry.

FILE The filename the entry is located in.

7.3 Property searches

To create sparse trees and special lists with selection based on properties, the same commands are used as for tag searches (see Section 6.3 [Tag searches], page 55).

 ${\it C-c}$ / m or ${\it C-c}$ ${\it qrg-match-sparse-tree}$ Create a sparse tree with all matching entries. With a ${\it C-u}$ prefix argument

ignore headlines that are not a TODO line.

 $extit{C-c} ext{ a m} ext{ org-tags-view}$

Create a global list of tag/property matches from all agenda files. See Section 10.3.3 [Matching tags and properties], page 94.

C-c a M org-tags-view

Create a global list of tag matches from all agenda files, but check only TODO items and force checking of subitems (see variable org-tags-match-list-sublevels).

The syntax for the search string is described in Section 10.3.3 [Matching tags and properties], page 94.

There is also a special command for creating sparse trees based on a single property:

C-c / p Create a sparse tree based on the value of a property. This first prompts for the name of a property, and then for a value. A sparse tree is created with all entries that define this property with the given value. If you enclose the value in curly braces, it is interpreted as a regular expression and matched against the property values.

7.4 Property Inheritance

The outline structure of Org-mode documents lends itself to an inheritance model of properties: if the parent in a tree has a certain property, the children can inherit this property. Org-mode does not turn this on by default, because it can slow down property searches significantly and is often not needed. However, if you find inheritance useful, you can turn it on by setting the variable org-use-property-inheritance. It may be set to t to make all properties inherited from the parent, to a list of properties that should be inherited, or to a regular expression that matches inherited properties. If a property has the value 'nil', this is interpreted as an explicit undefine of the property, so that inheritance search will stop at this value and return nil.

Org-mode has a few properties for which inheritance is hard-coded, at least for the special applications for which they are used:

COLUMNS The :COLUMNS: property defines the format of column view (see Section 7.5 [Column view], page 60). It is inherited in the sense that the level where a :COLUMNS: property is defined is used as the starting point for a column view table, independently of the location in the subtree from where columns view is turned on.

CATEGORY For agenda view, a category set through a :CATEGORY: property applies to the entire subtree.

ARCHIVE For archiving, the :ARCHIVE: property may define the archive location for the entire subtree (see Section 9.6.1 [Moving subtrees], page 87).

LOGGING The LOGGING property may define logging settings for an entry or a subtree (see Section 5.3.2 [Tracking TODO state changes], page 46).

7.5 Column view

A great way to view and edit properties in an outline tree is *column view*. In column view, each outline node is turned into a table row. Columns in this table provide access to properties of the entries. Org-mode implements columns by overlaying a tabular structure over the headline of each item. While the headlines have been turned into a table row, you can still change the visibility of the outline tree. For example, you get a compact table by switching to CONTENTS view (S-TAB S-TAB, or simply c while column view is active), but you can still open, read, and edit the entry below each headline. Or, you can switch to column view after executing a sparse tree command and in this way get a table only for the selected items. Column view also works in agenda buffers (see Chapter 10 [Agenda Views], page 89) where queries have collected selected items, possibly from a number of files.

7.5.1 Defining columns

Setting up a column view first requires defining the columns. This is done by defining a column format line.

7.5.1.1 Scope of column definitions

To define a column format for an entire file, use a line like

```
#+COLUMNS: %25ITEM %TAGS %PRIORITY %TODO
```

To specify a format that only applies to a specific tree, add a :COLUMNS: property to the top node of that tree, for example:

```
** Top node for columns view
:PROPERTIES:
:COLUMNS: %25ITEM %TAGS %PRIORITY %TODO
:END:
```

If a :COLUMNS: property is present in an entry, it defines columns for the entry itself, and for the entire subtree below it. Since the column definition is part of the hierarchical structure of the document, you can define columns on level 1 that are general enough for all sublevels, and more specific columns further down, when you edit a deeper part of the tree.

7.5.1.2 Column attributes

A column definition sets the attributes of a column. The general definition looks like this:

```
%[width]property[(title)][{summary-type}]
```

Except for the percent sign and the property name, all items are optional. The individual parts have the following meaning:

width An intege		specifying the width of the column in characters.			
	If omitted, the width will be determined automatically.				
property	The property that should be edited in this column.				
	Special pro	operties representing meta data are allowed here			
	as well (see	e Section 7.2 [Special properties], page 58)			
title The h	neader text for	or the column. If omitted, the property			
	name is us	ed .			
$\{summary-type\}$	The summ	ary type. If specified, the column values for			
	parent nod	es are computed from the children.			
	Supported summary types are:				
	{+}	Sum numbers in this column.			
	{+;%.1f}	Like '+', but format result with '%.1f'.			
	{\$ }	Currency, short for '+;%.2f'.			
	{:}	Sum times, HH:MM, plain numbers are hours.			
	{X}	Checkbox status, '[X]' if all children are '[X]'.			
	{X/}	Checkbox status, '[n/m]'.			
	{X%}	Checkbox status, '[n%]'.			
	{min}	Smallest number in column.			
	$\{max\}$	Largest number.			
	$\{\mathtt{mean}\}$	Arithmetic mean of numbers.			
	{:min}	Smallest time value in column.			
	{:max}	Largest time value.			
	{:mean}	Arithmetic mean of time values.			
	{@min}	Minimum age (in days/hours/mins/seconds).			
	$\{\mathtt{@max}\}$	Maximum age (in days/hours/mins/seconds).			
	$0{mean}$	Arithmetic mean of ages (in days/hours/mins/seconds).			
	{est+}	Add low-high estimates.			

Be aware that you can only have one summary type for any property you include. Subsequent columns referencing the same property will all display the same summary information.

The est+ summary type requires further explanation. It is used for combining estimates, expressed as low-high ranges. For example, instead of estimating a particular task will take 5 days, you might estimate it as 5-6 days if you're fairly confident you know how much work is required, or 1-10 days if you don't really know what needs to be done. Both ranges average at 5.5 days, but the first represents a more predictable delivery.

When combining a set of such estimates, simply adding the lows and highs produces an unrealistically wide result. Instead, est+ adds the statistical mean and variance of the sub-tasks, generating a final estimate from the sum. For example, suppose you had ten tasks, each of which was estimated at 0.5 to 2 days of work. Straight addition produces an estimate of 5 to 20 days, representing what to expect if everything goes either extremely well or extremely poorly. In contrast, est+ estimates the full job more realistically, at 10-15 days.

Here is an example for a complete columns definition, along with allowed values.

:COLUMNS: %25ITEM %9Approved(Approved?){X} %Owner %11Status \1

Please note that the COLUMNS definition must be on a single line—it is wrapped here only because of formatting constraints.

```
%10Time_Estimate{:} %CLOCKSUM
```

:Owner_ALL: Tammy Mark Karl Lisa Don

:Status_ALL: "In progress" "Not started yet" "Finished" ""

:Approved_ALL: "[]" "[X]"

The first column, "%25ITEM', means the first 25 characters of the item itself, i.e. of the headline. You probably always should start the column definition with the 'ITEM' specifier. The other specifiers create columns 'Owner' with a list of names as allowed values, for 'Status' with four different possible values, and for a checkbox field 'Approved'. When no width is given after the '%' character, the column will be exactly as wide as it needs to be in order to fully display all values. The 'Approved' column does have a modified title ('Approved?', with a question mark). Summaries will be created for the 'Time_Estimate' column by adding time duration expressions like HH:MM, and for the 'Approved' column, by providing an '[X]' status if all children have been checked. The 'CLOCKSUM' column is special, it lists the sum of CLOCK intervals in the subtree.

7.5.2 Using column view

Turning column view on and off

C-c C-x C-c org-columns

Turn on column view. If the cursor is before the first headline in the file, column view is turned on for the entire file, using the #+COLUMNS definition. If the cursor is somewhere inside the outline, this command searches the hierarchy, up from point, for a :COLUMNS: property that defines a format. When one is found, the column view table is established for the tree starting at the entry that contains the :COLUMNS: property. If no such property is found, the format is taken from the #+COLUMNS line or from the variable org-columns-default-format, and column view is established for the current entry and its subtree.

r org-columns-redo Recreate the column view, to include recent changes made in the buffer.

g org-columns-redo

Same as r.

q org-columns-quit

Exit column view.

Editing values

left right up down

Move through the column view from field to field.

S-left/right

Switch to the next/previous allowed value of the field. For this, you have to have specified allowed values for a property.

1..9,0 Directly select the Nth allowed value, 0 selects the 10th value.

Same as S-left/right

e org-columns-edit-value

Edit the property at point. For the special properties, this will invoke the same interface that you normally use to change that property. For example, when editing a TAGS property, the tag completion or fast selection interface will pop up.

C-c C-c org-columns-set-tags-or-toggle

When there is a checkbox at point, toggle it.

v org-columns-show-value

View the full value of this property. This is useful if the width of the column is smaller than that of the value.

a org-columns-edit-allowed

Edit the list of allowed values for this property. If the list is found in the hierarchy, the modified values is stored there. If no list is found, the new value is stored in the first entry that is part of the current column view.

Modifying the table structure

Make the column narrower/wider by one character.

S-M-right org-columns-new

Insert a new column, to the left of the current column.

S-M-left org-columns-delete

Delete the current column.

7.5.3 カラム表示の保存

Since column view is just an overlay over a buffer, it cannot be exported or printed directly. If you want to capture a column view, use a columnview dynamic block (see Section A.6 [Dynamic blocks], page 191). The frame of this block looks like this:

* The column view

#+BEGIN: columnview :hlines 1 :id "label"

#+END:

This dynamic block has the following parameters:

:id This is the most important parameter. Column view is a feature that is often localized to a certain (sub)tree, and the capture block might be at a different location in the file. To identify the tree whose view to capture, you can use 4 values:

local use the tree in which the capture block is located global make a global view, including all headings in the file "file:path-to-file"

run column view at the top of this file
"ID" call column view in the tree that has an :ID:

property with the value label. You can use M-x org-id-copy to create a globally unique ID for

the current entry and copy it to the kill-ring.

:hlines When t, insert an hline after every line. When a number N, insert an hline before each headline with level $\leq N$.

:vlines When set to t, force column groups to get vertical lines.

:maxlevel

When set to a number, don't capture entries below this level.

:skip-empty-rows

When set to t, skip rows where the only non-empty specifier of the column view is ITEM.

The following commands insert or update the dynamic block:

C-c C-x i org-insert-columns-dblock Insert a dynamic block capturing a column view. You will be prompted for the scope or ID of the view.

C-c C-c or C-c C-x C-u org-dblock-update Update dynamic block at point. The cursor needs to be in the #+BEGIN line of the dynamic block.

C-u C-c C-x C-u org-update-all-dblocks

Update all dynamic blocks (see Section A.6 [Dynamic blocks], page 191). This is useful if you have several clock table blocks, column-capturing blocks or other dynamic blocks in a buffer.

You can add formulas to the column view table and you may add plotting instructions in front of the table—these will survive an update of the block. If there is a #+TBLFM: after the table, the table will actually be recalculated automatically after an update.

An alternative way to capture and process property values into a table is provided by Eric Schulte's 'org-collector.el' which is a contributed package². It provides a general API to collect properties from entries in a certain scope, and arbitrary Lisp expressions to process these values before inserting them into a table or a dynamic block.

7.6 The Property API

There is a full API for accessing and changing properties. This API can be used by Emacs Lisp programs to work with properties and to implement features based on them. For more information see Section A.9 [Using the property API], page 195.

² Contributed packages are not part of Emacs, but are distributed with the main distribution of Org (visit http://orgmode.org).

8 日付と時刻

To assist project planning, TODO items can be labeled with a date and/or a time. The specially formatted string carrying the date and time information is called a *timestamp* in Org-mode. This may be a little confusing because timestamp is often used as indicating when something was created or last changed. However, in Org-mode this term is used in a much wider sense.

8.1 Timestamps, deadlines, and scheduling

A timestamp is a specification of a date (possibly with a time or a range of times) in a special format, either '<2003-09-16 Tue>' or '<2003-09-16 Tue 09:39>' or '<2003-09-16 Tue 12:00-12:30>'. A timestamp can appear anywhere in the headline or body of an Org tree entry. Its presence causes entries to be shown on specific dates in the agenda (see Section 10.3.1 [Weekly/daily agenda], page 91). We distinguish:

Plain timestamp; Event; Appointment

A simple timestamp just assigns a date/time to an item. This is just like writing down an appointment or event in a paper agenda. In the timeline and agenda displays, the headline of an entry associated with a plain timestamp will be shown exactly on that date.

- * Meet Peter at the movies <2006-11-01 Wed 19:15>
- * Discussion on climate change <2006-11-02 Thu 20:00-22:00>

Timestamp with repeater interval

A timestamp may contain a *repeater interval*, indicating that it applies not only on the given date, but again and again after a certain interval of N days (d), weeks (w), months (m), or years (y). The following will show up in the agenda every Wednesday:

* Pick up Sam at school <2007-05-16 Wed 12:30 +1w>

Diary-style sexp entries

For more complex date specifications, Org-mode supports using the special sexp diary entries implemented in the Emacs calendar/diary package. For example

* The nerd meeting on every 2nd Thursday of the month <%%(diary-float t 4 2)>

Time/Date range

Two timestamps connected by '--' denote a range. The headline will be shown on the first and last day of the range, and on any dates that are displayed and fall in the range. Here is an example:

** Meeting in Amsterdam <2004-08-23 Mon>--<2004-08-26 Thu>

Inactive timestamp

Just like a plain timestamp, but with square brackets instead of angular ones. These timestamps are inactive in the sense that they do *not* trigger an entry to show up in the agenda.

¹ This is inspired by the standard ISO 8601 date/time format. To use an alternative format, see Section 8.2.2 [Custom time format], page 68.

* Gillian comes late for the fifth time [2006-11-01 Wed]

8.2 Creating timestamps

For Org-mode to recognize timestamps, they need to be in the specific format. All commands listed below produce timestamps in the correct format.

 $extit{C-c}$. org-time-stamp

Prompt for a date and insert a corresponding timestamp. When the cursor is at an existing timestamp in the buffer, the command is used to modify this timestamp instead of inserting a new one. When this command is used twice in succession, a time range is inserted.

C--c ! org-time-stamp-inactive Like C--c ., but insert an inactive timestamp that will not cause an agenda entry.

С-и С-с .

C-u C-c! Like C-c. and C-c!, but use the alternative format which contains date and time. The default time can be rounded to multiples of 5 minutes, see the option org-time-stamp-rounding-minutes.

C-c < org-date-from-calendar
Insert a timestamp corresponding to the cursor date in the Calendar.

C-c > org-goto-calendar
Access the Emacs calendar for the current date. If there is a timestamp in the current line, go to the corresponding date instead.

C-c C-o org-open-at-point Access the agenda for the date given by the timestamp or -range at point (see Section 10.3.1 [Weekly/daily agenda], page 91).

Change date at cursor by one day. These key bindings conflict with shift-selection and related modes (see Section 15.10.2 [Conflicts], page 183).

 $\begin{array}{ccc} S-up & & & & \text{org-timestamp-up} \\ S-down & & & & \text{org-timestamp-down-down} \end{array}$

Change the item under the cursor in a timestamp. The cursor can be on a year, month, day, hour or minute. When the timestamp contains a time range like '15:30-16:30', modifying the first time will also shift the second, shifting the time block with constant length. To change the length, modify the second time. Note that if the cursor is in a headline and not at a timestamp, these same keys modify the priority of an item. (see Section 5.4 [Priorities], page 49). The key bindings also conflict with shift-selection and related modes (see Section 15.10.2 [Conflicts], page 183).

C-c C-y org-evaluate-time-range

Evaluate a time range by computing the difference between start and end. With a prefix argument, insert result after the time range (in a table: into the following column).

8.2.1 The date/time prompt

When Org-mode prompts for a date/time, the default is shown in default date/time format, and the prompt therefore seems to ask for a specific format. But it will in fact accept any string containing some date and/or time information, and it is really smart about interpreting your input. You can, for example, use C-y to paste a (possibly multi-line) string copied from an email message. Org-mode will find whatever information is in there and derive anything you have not specified from the default date and time. The default is usually the current date and time, but when modifying an existing timestamp, or when entering the second stamp of a range, it is taken from the stamp in the buffer. When filling in information, Org-mode assumes that most of the time you will want to enter a date in the future: if you omit the month/year and the given day/month is before today, it will assume that you mean a future date². If the date has been automatically shifted into the future, the time prompt will show this with '(=>F).'

For example, let's assume that today is **June 13, 2006**. Here is how various inputs will be interpreted, the items filled in by Org-mode are in **bold**.

```
3-2-5
                   ⇒ 2003-02-05
2/5/3
                   ⇒ 2003-02-05
14
                   \Rightarrow 2006-06-14
                   \Rightarrow 2006-07-12
12
2/5
                   \Rightarrow 2007-02-05
                   \Rightarrow nearest Friday (default date or later)
Fri
sep 15
                   \Rightarrow 2006-09-15
                   \Rightarrow 2007-02-15
feb 15
sep 12 9
                   \Rightarrow 2009-09-12
                   \Rightarrow 2006-06-13 12:45
12:45
22 sept 0:34
                  \Rightarrow 2006-09-22 0:34
w4
                   \Rightarrow ISO week for of the current year 2006
2012 w4 fri
                   \Rightarrow Friday of ISO week 4 in 2012
                   \Rightarrow Same as above
2012-w04-5
```

Furthermore you can specify a relative date by giving, as the *first* thing in the input: a plus/minus sign, a number and a letter ([dwmy]) to indicate change in days, weeks, months, or years. With a single plus or minus, the date is always relative to today. With a double plus or minus, it is relative to the default date. If instead of a single letter, you use the abbreviation of day name, the date will be the Nth such day. e.g.

```
\begin{array}{lll} +0 & \Rightarrow & \text{today} \\ . & \Rightarrow & \text{today} \\ +4d & \Rightarrow & \text{four days from today} \\ +4 & \Rightarrow & \text{same as above} \\ +2w & \Rightarrow & \text{two weeks from today} \\ ++5 & \Rightarrow & \text{five days from default date} \\ +2\text{tue} & \Rightarrow & \text{second Tuesday from now.} \end{array}
```

² See the variable org-read-date-prefer-future. You may set that variable to the symbol time to even make a time before now shift the date to tomorrow.

The function understands English month and weekday abbreviations. If you want to use unabbreviated names and/or other languages, configure the variables parse-time-months and parse-time-weekdays.

You can specify a time range by giving start and end times or by giving a start time and a duration (in HH:MM format). Use '-' or '-{}-' as the separator in the former case and use '+' as the separator in the latter case. E.g.

```
11am-1:15pm \Rightarrow 11:00-13:15

11am--1:15pm \Rightarrow same as above

11am+2:15 \Rightarrow same as above
```

Parallel to the minibuffer prompt, a calendar is popped up³. When you exit the date prompt, either by clicking on a date in the calendar, or by pressing RET, the date selected in the calendar will be combined with the information entered at the prompt. You can control the calendar fully from the minibuffer:

```
RET Choose date at cursor in calendar.

mouse-1 Select date by clicking on it.

S-right/left One day forward/backward.

S-down/up One week forward/backward.

M-S-right/left One month forward/backward.

> / < Scroll calendar forward/backward by one month.

M-v / C-v Scroll calendar forward/backward by 3 months.
```

The actions of the date/time prompt may seem complex, but I assure you they will grow on you, and you will start getting annoyed by pretty much any other way of entering a date/time out there. To help you understand what is going on, the current interpretation of your input will be displayed live in the minibuffer⁴.

8.2.2 Custom time format

Org-mode uses the standard ISO notation for dates and times as it is defined in ISO 8601. If you cannot get used to this and require another representation of date and time to keep you happy, you can get it by customizing the variables org-display-custom-times and org-time-stamp-custom-formats.

```
C-c C-x C-t org-toggle-time-stamp-overlays
Toggle the display of custom formats for dates and times.
```

Org-mode needs the default format for scanning, so the custom date/time format does not replace the default format—instead it is put over the default format using text properties. This has the following consequences:

- You cannot place the cursor onto a timestamp anymore, only before or after.
- The S-up/down keys can no longer be used to adjust each component of a timestamp. If the cursor is at the beginning of the stamp, S-up/down will change the stamp by one day, just like S-left/right. At the end of the stamp, the time will be changed by one minute.
- If the timestamp contains a range of clock times or a repeater, these will not be overlaid, but remain in the buffer as they were.

³ If you don't need/want the calendar, configure the variable org-popup-calendar-for-date-prompt.

⁴ If you find this distracting, turn the display of with org-read-date-display-live.

- When you delete a timestamp character-by-character, it will only disappear from the buffer after *all* (invisible) characters belonging to the ISO timestamp have been removed.
- If the custom timestamp format is longer than the default and you are using dates in tables, table alignment will be messed up. If the custom format is shorter, things do work as expected.

8.3 Deadlines and scheduling

A timestamp may be preceded by special keywords to facilitate planning:

DEADLINE

Meaning: the task (most likely a TODO item, though not necessarily) is supposed to be finished on that date.

On the deadline date, the task will be listed in the agenda. In addition, the agenda for *today* will carry a warning about the approaching or missed deadline, starting org-deadline-warning-days before the due date, and continuing until the entry is marked DONE. An example:

*** TODO write article about the Earth for the Guide The editor in charge is [[bbdb:Ford Prefect]] DEADLINE: <2004-02-29 Sun>

You can specify a different lead time for warnings for a specific deadlines using the following syntax. Here is an example with a warning period of 5 days DEADLINE: <2004-02-29 Sun -5d>.

SCHEDULED

Meaning: you are planning to start working on that task on the given date.

The headline will be listed under the given date⁵. In addition, a reminder that the scheduled date has passed will be present in the compilation for *today*, until the entry is marked DONE, i.e. the task will automatically be forwarded until completed.

*** TODO Call Trillian for a date on New Years Eve. SCHEDULED: <2004-12-25 Sat>

Important: Scheduling an item in Org-mode should *not* be understood in the same way that we understand *scheduling a meeting*. Setting a date for a meeting is just a simple appointment, you should mark this entry with a simple plain timestamp, to get this item shown on the date where it applies. This is a frequent misunderstanding by Org users. In Org-mode, *scheduling* means setting a date when you want to start working on an action item.

You may use timestamps with repeaters in scheduling and deadline entries. Org-mode will issue early and late warnings based on the assumption that the timestamp represents the *nearest instance* of the repeater. However, the use of diary sexp entries like <%%(diary-float t 42)> in scheduling and deadline timestamps is limited. Org-mode does not know enough about the internals of each sexp function to issue early and late warnings. However, it will show the item on each day where the sexp entry matches.

⁵ It will still be listed on that date after it has been marked DONE. If you don't like this, set the variable org-agenda-skip-scheduled-if-done.

8.3.1 Inserting deadlines or schedules

The following commands allow you to quickly insert 6 a deadline or to schedule an item:

C-c C-d org-deadline

Insert 'DEADLINE' keyword along with a stamp. The insertion will happen in the line directly following the headline. When called with a prefix arg, an existing deadline will be removed from the entry. Depending on the variable org-log-redeadline⁷, a note will be taken when changing an existing deadline.

C-c C-s org-schedule

Insert 'SCHEDULED' keyword along with a stamp. The insertion will happen in the line directly following the headline. Any CLOSED timestamp will be removed. When called with a prefix argument, remove the scheduling date from the entry. Depending on the variable org-log-reschedule⁸, a note will be taken when changing an existing scheduling time.

C-c C-x C-k org-mark-entry-for-agenda-action

Mark the current entry for agenda action. After you have marked the entry like this, you can open the agenda or the calendar to find an appropriate date. With the cursor on the selected date, press $k \, s$ or $k \, d$ to schedule the marked item.

C-c / d org-check-deadlines

Create a sparse tree with all deadlines that are either past-due, or which will become due within org-deadline-warning-days. With C-u prefix, show all deadlines in the file. With a numeric prefix, check that many days. For example, C-1 C-c / d shows all deadlines due tomorrow.

- C-c / b org-check-before-date Sparse tree for deadlines and scheduled items before a given date.
- C-c / a org-check-after-date Sparse tree for deadlines and scheduled items after a given date.

8.3.2 Repeated tasks

Some tasks need to be repeated again and again. Org-mode helps to organize such tasks using a so-called repeater in a DEADLINE, SCHEDULED, or plain timestamp. In the following example

** TODO Pay the rent
DEADLINE: <2005-10-01 Sat +1m>

the +1m is a repeater; the intended interpretation is that the task has a deadline on <2005-10-01> and repeats itself every (one) month starting from that time. If you need both a repeater and a special warning period in a deadline entry, the repeater should come first and the warning period last: DEADLINE: <2005-10-01 Sat +1m -3d>.

⁶ The 'SCHEDULED' and 'DEADLINE' dates are inserted on the line right below the headline. Don't put any text between this line and the headline.

 $^{^7}$ with corresponding #+STARTUP keywords logredeadline, lognoteredeadline, and nologredeadline

⁸ with corresponding #+STARTUP keywords logreschedule, lognotereschedule, and nologreschedule

Deadlines and scheduled items produce entries in the agenda when they are over-due, so it is important to be able to mark such an entry as completed once you have done so. When you mark a DEADLINE or a SCHEDULE with the TODO keyword DONE, it will no longer produce entries in the agenda. The problem with this is, however, that then also the *next* instance of the repeated entry will not be active. Org-mode deals with this in the following way: When you try to mark such an entry DONE (using C-c C-t), it will shift the base date of the repeating timestamp by the repeater interval, and immediately set the entry state back to TODO⁹. In the example above, setting the state to DONE would actually switch the date like this:

** TODO Pay the rent DEADLINE: <2005-11-01 Tue +1m>

and marked it done on Saturday.

A timestamp¹⁰ will be added under the deadline, to keep a record that you actually acted on the previous instance of this deadline.

As a consequence of shifting the base date, this entry will no longer be visible in the agenda when checking past dates, but all future instances will be visible.

With the '+1m' cookie, the date shift will always be exactly one month. So if you have not paid the rent for three months, marking this entry DONE will still keep it as an overdue deadline. Depending on the task, this may not be the best way to handle it. For example, if you forgot to call your father for 3 weeks, it does not make sense to call him 3 times in a single day to make up for it. Finally, there are tasks like changing batteries which should always repeat a certain time *after* the last time you did it. For these tasks, Org-mode has special repeaters '++' and '.+'. For example:

** TODO Call Father

DEADLINE: <2008-02-10 Sun ++1w>

Marking this DONE will shift the date by at least one week,

but also by as many weeks as it takes to get this date into
the future. However, it stays on a Sunday, even if you called

** TODO Check the batteries in the smoke detectors
DEADLINE: <2005-11-01 Tue .+1m>
Marking this DONE will shift the date to one month after
today.

You may have both scheduling and deadline information for a specific task—just make sure that the repeater intervals on both are the same.

An alternative to using a repeater is to create a number of copies of a task subtree, with dates shifted in each copy. The command C-c C-x c was created for this purpose, it is described in Section 2.5 [Structure editing], page 8.

⁹ In fact, the target state is taken from, in this sequence, the REPEAT_TO_STATE property or the variable org-todo-repeat-to-state. If neither of these is specified, the target state defaults to the first state of the TODO state sequence.

You can change this using the option org-log-repeat, or the #+STARTUP options logrepeat, lognoterepeat, and nologrepeat. With lognoterepeat, you will also be prompted for a note.

8.4 Clocking work time

Org-mode allows you to clock the time you spend on specific tasks in a project. When you start working on an item, you can start the clock. When you stop working on that task, or when you mark the task done, the clock is stopped and the corresponding time interval is recorded. It also computes the total time spent on each subtree of a project. And it remembers a history or tasks recently clocked, to that you can jump quickly between a number of tasks absorbing your time.

To save the clock history across Emacs sessions, use

```
(setq org-clock-persist 'history)
(org-clock-persistence-insinuate)
```

When you clock into a new task after resuming Emacs, the incomplete clock¹¹ will be found (see Section 8.4.3 [Resolving idle time], page 75) and you will be prompted about what to do with it.

8.4.1 Clocking commands

C-c C-x C-i org-clock-in

Start the clock on the current item (clock-in). This inserts the CLOCK keyword together with a timestamp. If this is not the first clocking of this item, the multiple CLOCK lines will be wrapped into a :LOGBOOK: drawer (see also the variable org-clock-into-drawer). When called with a *C-u* prefix argument, select the task from a list of recently clocked tasks. With two *C-u C-u* prefixes, clock into the task at point and mark it as the default task. The default task will always be available when selecting a clocking task, with letter *d*.

While the clock is running, the current clocking time is shown in the mode line, along with the title of the task. The clock time shown will be all time ever clocked for this task and its children. If the task has an effort estimate (see Section 8.5 [Effort estimates], page 76), the mode line displays the current clocking time against it¹² If the task is a repeating one (see Section 8.3.2 [Repeated tasks], page 70), only the time since the last reset of the task¹³ will be shown. More control over what time is shown can be exercised with the CLOCK_MODELINE_TOTAL property. It may have the values current to show only the current clocking instance, today to show all time clocked on this tasks today (see also the variable org-extend-today-until), all to include all time, or auto which is the default¹⁴.

Clicking with mouse-1 onto the mode line entry will pop up a menu with clocking options.

C-c C-x C-o org-clock-out

Stop the clock (clock-out). This inserts another timestamp at the same location where the clock was last started. It also directly computes the resulting time in

¹¹ To resume the clock under the assumption that you have worked on this task while outside Emacs, use (setq org-clock-persist t).

¹² To add an effort estimate "on the fly", hook a function doing this to org-clock-in-prepare-hook.

¹³ as recorded by the LAST_REPEAT property

 $^{^{14}}$ See also the variable org-clock-modeline-total.

inserts it after the time range as '=> HH:MM'. See the variable org-log-note-clock-out for the possibility to record an additional note together with the clock-out timestamp¹⁵.

- $\emph{C-c}$ $\emph{C-x}$ $\emph{C-e}$ org-clock-modify-effort-estimate Update the effort estimate for the current clock task.
- C-c C-c or C-c C-y org-evaluate-time-range
 Recompute the time interval after changing one of the timestamps. This is
 only necessary if you edit the timestamps directly. If you change them with
 S-cursor keys, the update is automatic.
- C-c C-t org-todo Changing the TODO state of an item to DONE automatically stops the clock if it is running in this same item.
- C-c C-x C-x org-clock-cancel

 Cancel the current clock. This is useful if a clock was started by mistake, or if you ended up working on something else.
- C-c C-x C-j org-clock-goto Jump to the headline of the currently clocked in task. With a C-u prefix arg, select the target task from a list of recently clocked tasks.
- C-c C-x C-d org-clock-display

 Display time summaries for each subtree in the current buffer. This puts overlays at the end of each headline, showing the total time recorded under that
 heading, including the time of any subheadings. You can use visibility cycling
 to study the tree, but the overlays disappear when you change the buffer (see
 variable org-remove-highlights-with-change) or press C-c C-c.

The 1 key may be used in the timeline (see Section 10.3.4 [Timeline], page 96) and in the agenda (see Section 10.3.1 [Weekly/daily agenda], page 91) to show which tasks have been worked on or closed during a day.

8.4.2 The clock table

Org mode can produce quite complex reports based on the time clocking information. Such a report is called a *clock table*, because it is formatted as one or several Org tables.

- C-c C-x C-r org-clock-report

 Insert a dynamic block (see Section A.6 [Dynamic blocks], page 191) containing a clock report as an Org-mode table into the current file. When the cursor is at an existing clock table, just update it. When called with a prefix argument, jump to the first clock report in the current document and update it.
- C-c C-c or C-c C-x C-u org-dblock-update Update dynamic block at point. The cursor needs to be in the #+BEGIN line of the dynamic block.
- C-u C-c C-x C-u
 Update all dynamic blocks (see Section A.6 [Dynamic blocks], page 191). This is useful if you have several clock table blocks in a buffer.

 $^{^{15}\,}$ The corresponding in-buffer setting is: #+STARTUP: lognoteclock-out

:block

S-left S-right

org-clocktable-try-shift

Shift the current :block interval and update the table. The cursor needs to be in the #+BEGIN: clocktable line for this command. If :block is today, it will be shifted to today-1 etc.

Here is an example of the frame for a clock table as it is inserted into the buffer with the C-c C-x C-r command:

#+BEGIN: clocktable :maxlevel 2 :emphasize nil :scope file
#+END: clocktable

The 'BEGIN' line and specify a number of options to define the scope, structure, and formatting of the report. Defaults for all these options can be configured in the variable org-clocktable-defaults.

First there are options that determine which clock entries are to be selected:

:maxlevel Maximum level depth to which times are listed in the table.

Clocks at deeper levels will be summed into the upper level.

The scope to consider. This can be any of the following:

nil the current buffer or narrowed region

file the full current buffer

 ${\tt subtree}$ the subtree where the clocktable is located treeN the surrounding level N tree, for example tree3

tree the surrounding level 1 tree

agenda all agenda files ("file"...) scan these files

file-with-archives current file and its archives agenda-with-archives all agenda files, including archives The time block to consider. This block is specified either absolute, or relative to the current time and may be any of

these formats:

 2007-12-31
 New year eve 2007

 2007-12
 December 2007

 2007-W50
 ISO-week 50 in 2007

 2007-Q2
 2nd quarter in 2007

 2007
 the year 2007

today, yesterday, today-N a relative day thisweek, lastweek, thisweek-N a relative week thismonth, lastmonth, thismonth-N a relative month thisyear, lastyear, thisyear-N a relative year

Use S-left/right keys to shift the time interval.

:tstart A time string specifying when to start considering times.
:tend A time string specifying when to stop considering times.

step week or day, to split the table into chunks.

To use this, :block or :tstart, :tend are needed.

:stepskip0 Do not show steps that have zero time.

:fileskip0 Do not show table sections from files which did not contribute.

:tags A tags match to select entries that should contribute.

Then there are options which determine the formatting of the table. There options are interpreted by the function org-clocktable-write-default, but you can specify your own function using the :formatter parameter.

When t, emphasize level one and level two items. :emphasize Language¹⁶ to use for descriptive cells like "Task". :lang Link the item headlines in the table to their origins. :link An integer to limit the width of the headline column in :narrow the org table. If you write it like '50!', then the headline will also be shortened in export. Indent each headline field according to its level. :indent Number of columns to be used for times. If this is smaller :tcolumns than :maxlevel, lower levels will be lumped into one column. :level Should a level number column be included? Abbreviation for :level nil :indent t :narrow 40! :tcolumns 1 :compact All are overwritten except if there is an explicit :narrow A timestamp for the entry, when available. Look for SCHEDULED, :timestamp DEADLINE, TIMESTAMP and TIMESTAMP_IA, in this order. Content of a #+TBLFM line to be added and evaluated. :formula As a special case, ':formula %' adds a column with % time. If you do not specify a formula here, any existing formula below the clock table will survive updates and be evaluated.

:formatter A function to format clock data and insert it into the buffer.

To get a clock summary of the current level 1 tree, for the current day, you could write #+BEGIN: clocktable :maxlevel 2 :block today :scope tree1 :link t

#+END: clocktable

and to use a specific time range you could write 17

#+END: clocktable

A summary of the current subtree with % times would be

#+BEGIN: clocktable :scope subtree :link t :formula %

#+END: clocktable

A horizontally compact representation of everything clocked during last week would be

 $\verb|#+BEGIN: clocktable : scope agenda : block lastweek : compact t$

#+END: clocktable

8.4.3 Resolving idle time

If you clock in on a work item, and then walk away from your computer—perhaps to take a phone call—you often need to "resolve" the time you were away by either subtracting it from the current clock, or applying it to another one.

 $^{^{16}}$ Language terms can be set through the variable org-clock-clocktable-language-setup.

Note that all parameters must be specified in a single line—the line is broken here only to fit it into the manual.

By customizing the variable org-clock-idle-time to some integer, such as 10 or 15, Emacs can alert you when you get back to your computer after being idle for that many minutes¹⁸, and ask what you want to do with the idle time. There will be a question waiting for you when you get back, indicating how much idle time has passed (constantly updated with the current amount), as well as a set of choices to correct the discrepancy:

- k To keep some or all of the minutes and stay clocked in, press k. Org will ask how many of the minutes to keep. Press RET to keep them all, effectively changing nothing, or enter a number to keep that many minutes.
- K If you use the shift key and press K, it will keep however many minutes you request and then immediately clock out of that task. If you keep all of the minutes, this is the same as just clocking out of the current task.
- **s** To keep none of the minutes, use **s** to subtract all the away time from the clock, and then check back in from the moment you returned.
- S To keep none of the minutes and just clock out at the start of the away time, use the shift key and press S. Remember that using shift will always leave you clocked out, no matter which option you choose.
- C To cancel the clock altogether, use C. Note that if instead of canceling you subtract the away time, and the resulting clock amount is less than a minute, the clock will still be canceled rather than clutter up the log with an empty entry.

What if you subtracted those away minutes from the current clock, and now want to apply them to a new clock? Simply clock in to any task immediately after the subtraction. Org will notice that you have subtracted time "on the books", so to speak, and will ask if you want to apply those minutes to the next task you clock in on.

There is one other instance when this clock resolution magic occurs. Say you were clocked in and hacking away, and suddenly your cat chased a mouse who scared a hamster that crashed into your UPS's power button! You suddenly lose all your buffers, but thanks to auto-save you still have your recent Org mode changes, including your last clock in.

If you restart Emacs and clock into any task, Org will notice that you have a dangling clock which was never clocked out from your last session. Using that clock's starting time as the beginning of the unaccounted-for period, Org will ask how you want to resolve that time. The logic and behavior is identical to dealing with away time due to idleness; it's just happening due to a recovery event rather than a set amount of idle time.

You can also check all the files visited by your Org agenda for dangling clocks at any time using M-x org-resolve-clocks.

8.5 Effort estimates

If you want to plan your work in a very detailed way, or if you need to produce offers with quotations of the estimated work effort, you may want to assign effort estimates to entries.

On computers using Mac OS X, idleness is based on actual user idleness, not just Emacs' idle time. For X11, you can install a utility program 'x11idle.c', available in the UTILITIES directory of the Org git distribution, to get the same general treatment of idleness. On other systems, idle time refers to Emacs idle time only.

If you are also clocking your work, you may later want to compare the planned effort with the actual working time, a great way to improve planning estimates. Effort estimates are stored in a special property 'Effort'¹⁹. You can set the effort for an entry with the following commands:

C-c C-x e org-set-effort

Set the effort estimate for the current entry. With a numeric prefix argument, set it to the Nth allowed value (see below). This command is also accessible from the agenda with the e key.

C-c C-x C-e org-clock-modify-effort-estimate Modify the effort estimate of the item currently being clocked.

Clearly the best way to work with effort estimates is through column view (see Section 7.5 [Column view], page 60). You should start by setting up discrete values for effort estimates, and a COLUMNS format that displays these values together with clock sums (if you want to clock your time). For a specific buffer you can use

#+PROPERTY: Effort_ALL 0 0:10 0:30 1:00 2:00 3:00 4:00 5:00 6:00 7:00 8:00 #+COLUMNS: %40ITEM(Task) %17Effort(Estimated Effort){:} %CLOCKSUM

or, even better, you can set up these values globally by customizing the variables orgglobal-properties and org-columns-default-format. In particular if you want to use this setup also in the agenda, a global setup may be advised.

The way to assign estimates to individual items is then to switch to column mode, and to use *S-right* and *S-left* to change the value. The values you enter will immediately be summed up in the hierarchy. In the column next to it, any clocked time will be displayed.

If you switch to column view in the daily/weekly agenda, the effort column will summarize the estimated work effort for each day²⁰, and you can use this to find space in your schedule. To get an overview of the entire part of the day that is committed, you can set the option org-agenda-columns-add-appointments-to-effort-sum. The appointments on a day that take place over a specified time interval will then also be added to the load estimate of the day.

Effort estimates can be used in secondary agenda filtering that is triggered with the / key in the agenda (see Section 10.5 [Agenda commands], page 100). If you have these estimates defined consistently, two or three key presses will narrow down the list to stuff that fits into an available time slot.

8.6 Taking notes with a relative timer

When taking notes during, for example, a meeting or a video viewing, it can be useful to have access to times relative to a starting time. Org provides such a relative timer and make it easy to create timed notes.

C-c C-x. Org-timer Insert a relative time into the buffer. The first time you use this, the timer will be started. When called with a prefix argument, the timer is restarted.

 $^{^{19}}$ You may change the property being used with the variable org-effort-property.

Please note the pitfalls of summing hierarchical data in a flat list (see Section 10.8 [Agenda column view], page 113).

C-c C-x -

org-timer-item

Insert a description list item with the current relative time. With a prefix argument, first reset the timer to 0.

M-RET

org-insert-heading

Once the timer list is started, you can also use M-RET to insert new timer items.

C-c C-x, Pause the timer, or continue it if it is already paused (org-timer-pause-or-continue).

C-u C-c C-x ,

Stop the timer. After this, you can only start a new timer, not continue the old one. This command also removes the timer from the mode line.

C-c C-x 0

org-timer-start

Reset the timer without inserting anything into the buffer. By default, the timer is reset to 0. When called with a C-u prefix, reset the timer to specific starting offset. The user is prompted for the offset, with a default taken from a timer string at point, if any, So this can be used to restart taking notes after a break in the process. When called with a double prefix argument C-u C-u, change all timer strings in the active region by a certain amount. This can be used to fix timer strings if the timer was not started at exactly the right moment.

8.7 カウントダウンタイマ

Calling org-timer-set-timer from an Org-mode buffer runs a countdown timer. Use; from agenda buffers, C-c C-x; everwhere else.

org-timer-set-timer prompts the user for a duration and displays a countdown timer in the modeline. org-timer-default-timer sets the default countdown value. Giving a prefix numeric argument overrides this default value.

9 Capture - Refile - Archive

An important part of any organization system is the ability to quickly capture new ideas and tasks, and to associate reference material with them. Org does this using a process called *capture*. It also can store files related to a task (*attachments*) in a special directory. Once in the system, tasks and projects need to be moved around. Moving completed project trees to an archive file keeps the system compact and fast.

9.1 Capture

Org's method for capturing new items is heavily inspired by John Wiegley excellent remember package. Up to version 6.36 Org used a special setup for 'remember.el'. 'org-remember.el' is still part of Org-mode for backward compatibility with existing setups. You can find the documentation for org-remember at http://orgmode.org/org-remember.pdf.

The new capturing setup described here is preferred and should be used by new users. To convert your org-remember-templates, run the command

```
M-x org-capture-import-remember-templates RET
```

and then customize the new variable with M-x customize-variable org-capture-templates, check the result, and save the customization. You can then use both remember and capture until you are familiar with the new mechanism.

Capture lets you quickly store notes with little interruption of your work flow. The basic process of capturing is very similar to remember, but Org does enhance it with templates and more.

9.1.1 Setting up capture

The following customization sets a default target file for notes, and defines a global key¹ for capturing new material.

```
(setq org-default-notes-file (concat org-directory "/notes.org"))
(define-key global-map "\C-cc" 'org-capture)
```

9.1.2 Using capture

C-c c org-capture

Call the command org-capture. Note that this keybinding is global and not active by default - you need to install it. If you have templates defined see Section 9.1.3 [Capture templates], page 80, it will offer these templates for selection or use a new Org outline node as the default template. It will insert the template into the target file and switch to an indirect buffer narrowed to this new node. You may then insert the information you want.

C-c C-c org-capture-finalize

Once you have finished entering information into the capture buffer, C-c C-c will return you to the window configuration before the capture process, so that you can resume your work without further distraction. When called with a prefix arg, finalize and then jump to the captured item.

 $^{^{1}\,}$ Please select your own key, $\textit{C-c}\ c$ is only a suggestion.

C-c C-w

org-capture-refile

Finalize the capture process by refiling (see Section 9.5 [Refiling notes], page 86) the note to a different place. Please realize that this is a normal refiling command that will be executed—so the cursor position at the moment you run this command is important. If you have inserted a tree with a parent and children, first move the cursor back to the parent. Any prefix argument given to this command will be passed on to the org-refile command.

C-c C-k

org-capture-kill

Abort the capture process and return to the previous state.

You can also call $\operatorname{\sf org-capture}$ in a special way from the agenda, using the $k\ c$ key combination. With this access, any timestamps inserted by the selected capture template will default to the cursor date in the agenda, rather than to the current date.

To find the locations of the last stored capture, use org-capture with prefix commands:

С-и С-с с

Visit the target location of a cpature template. You get to select the template in the usual way.

С-и С-и С-с с

Visit the last stored capture item in its buffer.

9.1.3 Capture templates

You can use templates for different types of capture items, and for different target locations. The easiest way to create such templates is through the customize interface.

C-c c C Customize the variable org-capture-templates.

Before we give the formal description of template definitions, let's look at an example. Say you would like to use one template to create general TODO entries, and you want to put these entries under the heading 'Tasks' in your file '~/org/gtd.org'. Also, a date tree in the file 'journal.org' should capture journal entries. A possible configuration would look like:

```
(setq org-capture-templates
'(("t" "Todo" entry (file+headline "~/org/gtd.org" "Tasks")
          "* TODO %?\n %i\n %a")
          ("j" "Journal" entry (file+datetree "~/org/journal.org")
          "* %?\nEntered on %U\n %i\n %a")))
```

If you then press C-c c t, Org will prepare the template for you like this:

* TODO

```
[[file:link to where you initiated capture]]
```

During expansion of the template, %a has been replaced by a link to the location from where you called the capture command. This can be extremely useful for deriving tasks from emails, for example. You fill in the task definition, press C-c C-c and Org returns you to the same place where you started the capture process.

To define special keys to capture to a particular template without going through the interactive template selection, you can create your key binding like this:

```
(define-key global-map "\C-cx"
    (lambda () (interactive) (org-capture nil "x")))
```

9.1.3.1 Template elements

Now lets look at the elements of a template definition. Each entry in org-capture-templates is a list with the following items:

keys

The keys that will select the template, as a string, characters only, for example "a" for a template to be selected with a single key, or "bt" for selection with two keys. When using several keys, keys using the same prefix key must be sequential in the list and preceded by a 2-element entry explaining the prefix key, for example

("b" "Templates for marking stuff to buy")

If you do not define a template for the C key, this key will be used to open the customize buffer for this complex variable.

description

A short string describing the template, which will be shown during selection.

type The type of entry, a symbol. Valid values are:

An Org-mode node, with a headline. Will be filed as the child of the target entry or as a top-level entry. The target file should be an Org-mode file.

A plain list item, placed in the first plain list at the target location.

Again the target file should be an Org file.

checkitem

A checkbox item. This only differs from the plain list item by the default template.

table-line

a new line in the first table at the target location. Where exactly the line will be inserted depends on the properties :prepend and :table-line-pos (see below).

plain Text to be inserted as it is.

target

Specification of where the captured item should be placed. In Org-mode files, targets usually define a node. Entries will become children of this node. Other types will be added to the table or list in the body of this node. Most target specifications contain a file name. If that file name is the empty string, it defaults to org-default-notes-file. A file can also be given as a variable, function, or Emacs Lisp form.

Valid values are:

(file "path/to/file")

Text will be placed at the beginning or end of that file.

(id "id of existing org entry")

Filing as child of this entry, or in the body of the entry.

(file+headline "path/to/file" "node headline")

Fast configuration if the target heading is unique in the file.

(file+olp "path/to/file" "Level 1 heading" "Level 2" ...)
For non-unique headings, the full path is safer.

(file+regexp "path/to/file" "regexp to find location")
Use a regular expression to position the cursor.

(file+datetree "path/to/file")

Will create a heading in a date tree for today's date.

(file+datetree+prompt "path/to/file")

Will create a heading in a date tree, but will prompt for the date.

(file+function "path/to/file" function-finding-location)

A function to find the right location in the file.

(clock) File to the entry that is currently being clocked.

(function function-finding-location)

Most general way, write your own function to find both file and location.

template

The template for creating the capture item. If you leave this empty, an appropriate default template will be used. Otherwise this is a string with escape codes, which will be replaced depending on time and context of the capture call. The string with escapes may be loaded from a template file, using the special syntax (file "path/to/template"). See below for more details.

properties The rest of the entry is a property list of additional options. Recognized properties are:

:prepend Normally new captured information will be appended at the target location (last child, last table line, last list item...). Setting this property will change that.

:immediate-finish

When set, do not offer to edit the information, just file it away immediately. This makes sense if the template only needs information that can be added automatically.

:empty-lines

Set this to the number of lines to insert before and after the new item. Default 0, only common other value is 1.

:clock-in

Start the clock in this item.

:clock-keep

Keep the clock running when filing the captured entry.

:clock-resume

If starting the capture interrupted a clock, restart that clock when finished with the capture. Note that :clock-keep has precedence over :clock-resume. When setting both to t, the current clock will run and the previous one will not be resumed.

:unnarrowed

Do not narrow the target buffer, simply show the full buffer. Default is to narrow it so that you only see the new material.

:kill-buffer

If the target file was not yet visited when capture was invoked, kill the buffer again after capture is completed.

9.1.3.2 テンプレートの拡張

In the template itself, special %-escapes² allow dynamic insertion of content:

```
prompt the user for a string and replace this sequence with it.
              You may specify a default value and a completion table with
              %^{prompt | default | completion2 | completion3...}
              The arrow keys access a prompt-specific history.
              annotation, normally the link created with org-store-link
%a
%A
              like %a, but prompt for the description part
%i
              initial content, the region when capture is called while the
              region is active.
              The entire text will be indented like %i itself.
%t
              timestamp, date only
%Т
              timestamp with date and time
%u, %U
              like the above, but inactive timestamps
%^t
              like %t, but prompt for date. Similarly %^T, %^u, %^U
              You may define a prompt like %^{Birthday}t
%n
              user name (taken from user-full-name)
%c
              Current kill ring head.
              Content of the X clipboard.
%x
%^C
              Interactive selection of which kill or clip to use.
%^L
              Like %^C, but insert as link.
%k
              title of the currently clocked task
%K
              link to the currently clocked task
%f
              file visited by current buffer when org-capture was called
%F
              like %f, but include full path
              prompt for tags, with completion on tags in target file.
%^g
%^G
              prompt for tags, with completion all tags in all agenda files.
%^{prop}p
              Prompt the user for a value for property prop
%:keyword
              specific information for certain link types, see below
              insert the contents of the file given by file
%[file]
%(sexp)
              evaluate Elisp sexp and replace with the result
```

For specific link types, the following keywords will be defined³:

```
Link type
                    | Available keywords
bbdb
                            %:name %:company
                         1
                            %:server %:port %:nick
irc
vm, wl, mh, mew, rmail
                        %:type %:subject %:message-id
                            %:from %:fromname %:fromaddress
                            %:to %:toname %:toaddress
                            %:date (message date header field)
                            %:date-timestamp (date as active timestamp)
                            %:date-timestamp-inactive (date as inactive timestamp)
                            %:fromto (either "to NAME" or "from NAME")<sup>4</sup>
```

 $^{^2\,}$ If you need one of these sequences literally, escape the % with a backslash.

³ If you define your own link types (see Section A.3 [Adding hyperlink types], page 185), any property you store with org-store-link-props can be accessed in capture templates in a similar way.

⁴ This will always be the other, not the user. See the variable org-from-is-user-regexp.

To place the cursor after template expansion use:

%? After completing the template, position cursor here.

9.2 Attachments

It is often useful to associate reference material with an outline node/task. Small chunks of plain text can simply be stored in the subtree of a project. Hyperlinks (see Chapter 4 [Hyperlinks], page 33) can establish associations with files that live elsewhere on your computer or in the cloud, like emails or source code files belonging to a project. Another method is attachments, which are files located in a directory belonging to an outline node. Org uses directories named by the unique ID of each entry. These directories are located in the 'data' directory which lives in the same directory where your Org file lives⁵. If you initialize this directory with git init, Org will automatically commit changes when it sees them. The attachment system has been contributed to Org by John Wiegley.

In cases where it seems better to do so, you can also attach a directory of your choice to an entry. You can also make children inherit the attachment directory from a parent, so that an entire subtree uses the same attached directory.

The following commands deal with attachments:

C-c C-a org-attach

The dispatcher for commands related to the attachment system. After these keys, a list of commands is displayed and you must press an additional key to select a command:

a org-attach-attach Select a file and move it into the task's attachment directory. The file will be copied, moved, or linked, depending on org-attachmethod. Note that hard links are not supported on all systems.

c/m/l Attach a file using the copy/move/link method. Note that hard links are not supported on all systems.

n org-attach-new Create a new attachment as an Emacs buffer.

z org-attach-sync Synchronize the current task with its attachment directory, in case

Synchronize the current task with its attachment directory, in case you added attachments yourself.

o org-attach-open
Open current task's attachment. If there is more than one, prompt
for a file name first. Opening will follow the rules set by org-fileapps. For more details, see the information on following hyperlinks

(see Section 4.4 [Handling links], page 35).

If you move entries or Org files from one directory to another, you may want to configure org-attach-directory to contain an absolute path.

0	org-attach-open-in-emacs Also open the attachment, but force opening the file in Emacs.
f	$\label{eq:org-attach-reveal} \text{Open the current task's attachment directory.}$
F	org-attach-reveal-in-emacs Also open the directory, but force using dired in Emacs.
d	$\label{thm:condition} {\tt org-attach-delete-one}$ Select and delete a single attachment.
D	${\tt org-attach-delete-all}$ Delete all of a task's attachments. A safer way is to open the directory in ${\tt dired}$ and delete from there.
S	org-attach-set-directory Set a specific directory as the entry's attachment directory. This works by putting the directory path into the ATTACH_DIR property.
i	org-attach-set-inherit Set the ATTACH_DIR_INHERIT property, so that children will use the same directory for attachments as the parent does.

9.3 RSS フィード

Org can add and change entries based on information found in RSS feeds and Atom feeds. You could use this to make a task out of each new podcast in a podcast feed. Or you could use a phone-based note-creating service on the web to import tasks into Org. To access feeds, configure the variable org-feed-alist. The docstring of this variable has detailed information. Here is just an example:

will configure that new items from the feed provided by rss.slashdot.org will result in new entries in the file '~/org/feeds.org' under the heading 'Slashdot Entries', whenever the following command is used:

```
{\it C-c} {\it C-x} {\it g} org-feed-update-all {\it C-c} {\it C-x} {\it g} Collect items from the feeds configured in org-feed-alist and act upon them.
```

```
C-c C-x G org-feed-goto-inbox Prompt for a feed name and go to the inbox configured for this feed.
```

Under the same headline, Org will create a drawer 'FEEDSTATUS' in which it will store information about the status of items in the feed, to avoid adding the same item several times. You should add 'FEEDSTATUS' to the list of drawers in that file:

```
#+DRAWERS: LOGBOOK PROPERTIES FEEDSTATUS
```

For more information, including how to read atom feeds, see 'org-feed.el' and the docstring of org-feed-alist.

9.4 Protocols for external access

You can set up Org for handling protocol calls from outside applications that are passed to Emacs through the 'emacsserver'. For example, you can configure bookmarks in your web browser to send a link to the current page to Org and create a note from it using capture (see Section 9.1 [Capture], page 79). Or you could create a bookmark that will tell Emacs to open the local source file of a remote website you are looking at with the browser. See http://orgmode.org/worg/org-contrib/org-protocol.php for detailed documentation and setup instructions.

9.5 Refiling notes

When reviewing the captured data, you may want to refile some of the entries into a different list, for example into a project. Cutting, finding the right location, and then pasting the note is cumbersome. To simplify this process, you can use the following special command:

 $extit{C-c } extit{C-w}$ org-refile

Refile the entry or region at point. This command offers possible locations for refiling the entry and lets you select one with completion. The item (or all items in the region) is filed below the target heading as a subitem. Depending on org-reverse-note-order, it will be either the first or last subitem.

By default, all level 1 headlines in the current buffer are considered to be targets, but you can have more complex definitions across a number of files. See the variable org-refile-targets for details. If you would like to select a location via a file-path-like completion along the outline path, see the variables org-refile-use-outline-path and org-outline-path-complete-in-steps. If you would like to be able to create new nodes as new parents for refiling on the fly, check the variable org-refile-allow-creating-parent-nodes. When the variable org-log-refile⁶ is set, a timestamp or a note will be recorded when an entry has been refiled.

C-u C-c C-w

Use the refile interface to jump to a heading.

C-u C-u C-c C-w

org-refile-goto-last-stored

Jump to the location where org-refile last moved a tree to.

C-2 C-c C-w

Refile as the child of the item currently being clocked.

 $C{-}0\ C{-}c\ C{-}w\quad {\rm or}\quad C{-}u\ C{-}u\ C{-}u\ C{-}c\ C{-}w$

 $C\hbox{--} 0 \ C\hbox{--} c \ C\hbox{--} w \quad \text{or} \quad C\hbox{--} u \ C\hbox{--} u \ C\hbox{--} u \ C\hbox{--} w$

org-refile-cache-clear

Clear the target cache. Caching of refile targets can be turned on by setting org-refile-use-cache. To make the command see new possible targets, you have to clear the cache with this command.

 $^{^{6}}$ with corresponding #+STARTUP keywords logrefile, lognoterefile, and nologrefile

9.6 Archiving

When a project represented by a (sub)tree is finished, you may want to move the tree out of the way and to stop it from contributing to the agenda. Archiving is important to keep your working files compact and global searches like the construction of agenda views fast.

C-c C-x C-a

org-archive-subtree-default

Archive the current entry using the command specified in the variable orgarchive-default-command.

9.6.1 Moving a tree to the archive file

The most common archiving action is to move a project tree to another file, the archive file.

C-c C-x C-s or short C-c \$

org-archive-subtree

Archive the subtree starting at the cursor position to the location given by org-archive-location.

C-u C-c C-x C-s

Check if any direct children of the current headline could be moved to the archive. To do this, each subtree is checked for open TODO entries. If none are found, the command offers to move it to the archive location. If the cursor is *not* on a headline when this command is invoked, the level 1 trees will be checked.

The default archive location is a file in the same directory as the current file, with the name derived by appending '_archive' to the current file name. For information and examples on how to change this, see the documentation string of the variable org-archive-location. There is also an in-buffer option for setting this variable, for example⁷:

#+ARCHIVE: %s_done::

If you would like to have a special ARCHIVE location for a single entry or a (sub)tree, give the entry an :ARCHIVE: property with the location as the value (see Chapter 7 [Properties and Columns], page 57).

When a subtree is moved, it receives a number of special properties that record context information like the file from where the entry came, its outline path the archiving time etc. Configure the variable org-archive-save-context-info to adjust the amount of information added.

9.6.2 ファイル内部でのアーカイブ

If you want to just switch off (for agenda views) certain subtrees without moving them to a different file, you can use the ARCHIVE tag.

A headline that is marked with the ARCHIVE tag (see Chapter 6 [Tags], page 53) stays at its location in the outline tree, but behaves in the following way:

⁷ For backward compatibility, the following also works: If there are several such lines in a file, each specifies the archive location for the text below it. The first such line also applies to any text before its definition. However, using this method is *strongly* deprecated as it is incompatible with the outline structure of the document. The correct method for setting multiple archive locations in a buffer is using properties.

- It does not open when you attempt to do so with a visibility cycling command (see Section 2.3 [Visibility cycling], page 6). You can force cycling archived subtrees with C-TAB, or by setting the option org-cycle-open-archived-trees. Also normal outline commands like show-all will open archived subtrees.
- During sparse tree construction (see Section 2.6 [Sparse trees], page 11), matches in archived subtrees are not exposed, unless you configure the option org-sparse-treeopen-archived-trees.
- During agenda view construction (see Chapter 10 [Agenda Views], page 89), the content of archived trees is ignored unless you configure the option org-agenda-skip-archived-trees, in which case these trees will always be included. In the agenda you can press v a to get archives temporarily included.
- Archived trees are not exported (see Chapter 12 [Exporting], page 124), only the headline is. Configure the details using the variable org-export-with-archived-trees.
- Archived trees are excluded from column view unless the variable org-columns-skiparchived-trees is configured to nil.

The following commands help manage the ARCHIVE tag:

C-c C-x a

org-toggle-archive-tag

Toggle the ARCHIVE tag for the current headline. When the tag is set, the headline changes to a shadowed face, and the subtree below it is hidden.

C-u C-c C-x a

Check if any direct children of the current headline should be archived. To do this, each subtree is checked for open TODO entries. If none are found, the command offers to set the ARCHIVE tag for the child. If the cursor is *not* on a headline when this command is invoked, the level 1 trees will be checked.

C-TAB

org-force-cycle-archived

Cycle a tree even if it is tagged with ARCHIVE.

C-c C-x A

org-archive-to-archive-sibling

Move the current entry to the *Archive Sibling*. This is a sibling of the entry with the heading 'Archive' and the tag 'ARCHIVE'. The entry becomes a child of that sibling and in this way retains a lot of its original context, including inherited tags and approximate position in the outline.

10 アジェンダビュー

Org-mode で作業した結果、TODO アイテム、タイムスタンプのついたアイテム、タグの付いた見出しなどが、1つのファイル、あるいはいくつものファイルにまたがって、撒き散らされることとなります。ある特定の日に重要な、実際に動いているアイテムやイベントの全体像を把握するためには、ひとつの管理された方法で、これらの情報を集めたり、並び替えたりしながら、表示することが必要です。

Org-mode では、いろいろな基準によってアイテムを選択することが可能であり、独立したバッファにそれらのアイテムを表示させることができます。7つの異なるビューのタイプが用意されています。:

- アジェンダ カレンダーのように指定した日付の情報を表示します、
- TODOリスト 未完了のアクションアイテムをカバーします、
- マッチビュー 関連づけられているタグやプロパティ、TODO の状態に基づいて見出しを表示します、
- タイムラインビュー 1つの Org-mode のファイルの中に含まれている全てのイベントを時間 順のビューに表示します、
- a テキストの検索ビュー 複数のファイルの中かから、指定したキーワードを含んでいるすべて のエントリーを表示します、
- a 詳細が未決定のプロジェクトビュー 現在作業が進んでいないプロジェクトを表示します。そして、
- カスタムビュー 特別な検索や異なるビューの組合せによるビューです。

抽出された情報は特別なアジェンダバッファに表示されます。このバッファはリードオンリーですが、オリジナルの Org-mode ファイルにジャンプしたり、オリジナルのファイルを間接的に編集することができます。

2つの変数によって、アジェンダバッファをどのように表示するか、アジェンダが存在したときに、ウインドウの設定を元に戻すかどうかをコントロールします。; org-agenda-window-setupとorg-agenda-restore-windows-after-quit.

10.1 Agenda files

表示される情報は、通常すべてのアジェンダファイルから収集されます。アジェンダファイルは orgagenda-files¹ 変数にリスト化されたファイルが対象となります。もしもこのリストの中にディレクトリ名が記載されていたら、そのディレクトリの中にある'.org'という拡張子がついた全てのファイルが、アジェンダファイルの対象となります。

したがって、たとえあなたが 1 つの Org-mode ファイルでしか作業をしていなくても、このファイルをそのリスト 2 に記載したことになるでしょう。org-agenda-filesをカスタマイズすることが可能で、しかも以下に述べるコマンドを通して簡単な方法で維持することができます。

¹ もしもその変数の値がリストではなく、単独のファイル名の場合には、その外部ファイルの中に記載されているアジェンダファイルの名前となります。

² コマンド選択画面を使用しているときに、コマンドを選択する前に、<を押すと、編集中のファイルに対するコマンドが制限されて、次のコマンド選択画面でコマンドが入力されるまで、org-agendafilesは無視されます。

C-c [org-agenda-file-to-front

アジェンダファイルのリストに編集中のファイルを追加する。そのファイルは、リストの先頭に追加される。もしも既にリストに存在していたら、先頭に移動する。前置引数をつけることで、リストの最後に追加/移動する。

 $extit{C-c}$] org-remove-file

編集中のファイルをアジェンダファイルのリストから削除する。

C-' org-cycle-agenda-files

C-, アジェンダファイルのリストに従って、1つのファイルから次のファイルへと切り替える。

M-x org-iswitchb

iswitchbと似たようなインターフェースで Org-mode のバッファの間を切り替えるコマンド。

Org-mode メニューには、現時点のファイルのリストが含まれており、その中のファイルに移動するのに役立ちます。

もしもこのリストに載っているファイルではなく、作業中のアジェンダファイルに焦点をあてたかったり、リストにあるファイルのまさにひとつのファイルに焦点をあてたかったり、はたまたあるファイルの中のあるサブツリーに焦点をあてたかったりしたいときは、いくつかの方法が用意されています。単一のアジェンダコマンドとして、コマンド選択画面上 (see Section 10.2 [Agenda dispatcher], page 90) でくを1回ないし数回押すとよいのです。アジェンダの対象をある限定した期間に絞り込むために以下のコマンドが用意されています。:

C-c C-x < org-agenda-set-restriction-lock

アジェンダの対象を現在カーソルが置かれているサブツリーに固定的に制限します。前置引数をつけたり、ファイルの最初の見出しよりも前にカーソルが置かれているときには、アジェンダの対象範囲はファイル全体になります。この制約は C-c C-x >を実行して取り除くか、<または>をアジェンダのコマンド選択画面上で入力するまでは維持します。もしもウインドウ上にアジェンダビューが表示されているならば、あたらしい制約が即座に効果を及ぼします。

C-c C-x > org-agenda-remove-restriction-lock C-c C-x <で作成された固定する制限を削除します。

'speedbar.el'を併用しているときは、Speedbarのフレームの中で以下のコマンドを使用することができます。

< in the speedbar frame

org-speedbar-set-agenda-restriction

Speedbar のフレームの中で、1つの Org-mode ファイルか、そのファイルのサブツリーの一つか、カーソルの置かれているアイテムに対応してアジェンダを恒久的に限定します。もしもアジェンダビューが表示されているウインドウがあるならば、限定箇所が変更されると即座に反映する。

> in the speedbar frame

org-agenda-remove-restriction-lock

制限をふたたび解除する。

10.2 アジェンダのコマンド選択画面

グローバルなキーと結びついている、コマンド選択画面を通してそのビューは作成されます。—例えば、C-ca (see Section 1.2 [Installation], page 3) のように。以下のように、コマンド選択画面に

アクセスする方法として C-c aを想定しており、キーボードでコマンドにアクセスするためのリストが表示されています。C-c aを入力した後、コマンドを実行するために、次に入力する文字を要求します。コマンド選択画面では以下に記載するデフォルトのコマンドが提供されています。

- a カレンダーのようなアジェンダを作成します。(see Section 10.3.1 [Weekly/daily agenda], page 91)
- t / T すべての TODO アイテムのリストを作成します。 (see Section 10.3.2 [Global TODO list], page 93)
- m/M タグの表記にマッチした見出しのリストを作成します。(see Section 10.3.3 [Matching tags and properties], page 94)
- L カレントバッファ用のタイムラインのビューを作成します。(see Section 10.3.4 [Timeline], page 96)
- s そのエントリーに存在するしないにかかわらず、and/or という正規表現によるキーワードの論理式で選択したエントリのリストを作成します。
- / すべてのアジェンダファイルと org-agenda-text-search-extra-filesの中でリスト化かれているファイルの中から正規表現を用いて検索します。これは Emacs の multi-occurというコマンドを使用します。前置引数をつけると、それぞれのマッチした行の状況の数をしていすることができます。デフォルトは 1 となっています。
- #/! 詳細が未決定のプロジェクトのリストを作成します。(see Section 10.3.6 [Stuck projects], page 97)
- オレントバッファ³に対してアジェンダコマンドを制限します。<を入力したあと、コマンドを選択するために文字を入力する必要があります。</p>
- くく もしもアクティブなリージョンがあるときは、以下のようなアジェンダコマンドがその リージョンに限定されます。一方、カレントのサブツリー⁴ に限定することもできます。 <<を入力したあと、コマンドを選択する文字を入力する必要があります。</p>

あなたは、あたかもデフォルトのコマンドのように、コマンド選択画面でアクセスするカスタムコマンドを定義することもできます。複数のブロックを同時に含めた拡張されたアジェンダバッファを作成する可能性を含んでいます。例えば週のアジェンダ、グローバルな TODO リスト、そして多数の特定タグの検索など。See Section 10.6 [Custom agenda views], page 108.

10.3 agenda に組み込まれているビュー

このセクションではビルトインビューについて説明します。

10.3.1 1週間/1日のアジェンダ

1週間の/1日のアジェンダの目的は、その週あるいはその日のタスクをすべて表示して、紙のアジェンダのページのように、実行に移すことです。

³ 逆の互換性として、1をカレントバッファを制限するために入力することもできます。

⁴ 逆の互換性として、カレントリージョンまたはカレントサブツリーに限定するために 0を入力することもできます。.

C-c a a

org-agenda-list

Org-mode のファイルのリストの中からその週の予定を収集するものです。予定はそれぞれの日に表示されます。 (C-u 2 1 C-c a aのように) 前置引数に数字をつけて 5 表示する日数を設定することができます。

表示されるデフォルトの日数は、org-agenda-span(あるいは古くさくなってしまいましたがorg-agenda-ndays) という変数で設定します。この変数は、アジェンダの中でデフォルトとして確認したい日数、あるいは、期間を示す day、week、monthや year といった期間を示す名前をつけて設定します。

アジェンダバッファからリモートで編集するとは、例えば、アジェンダバッファの中でデッドラインやアポイントメントの日付を変更することができるという意味です。アジェンダバッファの中で利用できるコマンドは、Section 10.5 [Agenda commands], page 100 の中で一覧表にしています。

カレンダー/日記の統合

Emacs には、Edward M. Reingold によって開発されたカレンダーと日記の機能があります。カレンダーでは、国や文化の異なる祝祭日を備えた 3ヵ月分のカレンダーが表示されます。日記には記念日、月の満ち欠け、日の出日の入り、繰り返しの予定(隔週、隔月)などを記録しておくことができます。このような機能は、Org-mode に対して大変補完的な関係にあります。日記と Org-mode の出力を結びつけることは大変有益です。

Emacs の日記から Org-mode のアジェンダに項目を落とし込むために、あなたは次のように変数を設定するだけです。

(setq org-agenda-include-diary t)

After that, everything will happen automatically. All diary 祝祭日や記念日などを含むすべての項目は、Org-mode で作成されるジェンダバッファに取り込むことができます。日記に記録されている項目を編集するために、アジェンダバッファ上で SPC、TAB、及び RETを入力することで、日記のファイルにジャンプすることができます。その日に新しいエントリーを挿入する iというコマンドはアジェンダバッファ上で動作します。あたかも、日の出日の入りの時刻を表示したり、月の満ち欠けの状態を表示したり、他の暦に変換するための、S、M、および Cというコマンドと同様です。Cはカレンダーとアジェンダの間を行ったり来たりすることができます。

もしもあなたが日記をS式項目と祝祭日だけで使用しているのならば、上のような設定をするよりも、Org-mode ファイルに直接コピーしたり移動したりしたほうが手っ取り早いです。Org-mode は日記形式のS式項目を評価し、しかもより早く、というのは、最初にカレンダーを表示するという 負荷がかからないからです。S式項目は左端から記述し、式の前にスペースが入ってはいけないことに注意してください。たとえば、ある Org-mode ファイルについての、以下にのべるセグメントが処理され、項目がアジェンダの中に作成されます。

* Birthdays and similar stuff

#+CATEGORY: Holiday

%%(org-calendar-holiday) ; special function for holiday names

#+CATEGORY: Ann

%%(diary-anniversary 5 14 1956)6 Arthur Dent is %d years old

%%(diary-anniversary 10 2 1869) Mahatma Gandhi would be %d years old

⁵ 逆方向の互換性のために、普遍的な前置引数 *C*-uをつけることでアジェンダ(予定表)より上に、TODO リストを書き出すことができます。この機能は軽視されており、専用の TODO リストやブロックアジェンダ (see Section 10.6.2 [Block agenda], page 109). をその代わりに利用することが多いです。

 $^{^6}$ Note that the order of the arguments (month, day, year) depends on the setting of calendar-date-style.

Anniversaries from BBDB

もしも Big Brothers Database を使用して連絡先を管理しているのならば、あなたは先に述べたのと同様に、独立した Org-mode のファイルや日記のファイルに登録するよりも、BBDB の中に記念日を登録したいと考えるでしょう。Org-mode はこれもサポートしており、アジェンダの一部としてBBDB の記念日を表示することができます。そのために必要なことは、以下のような記述をアジェンダファイルに行うことです。

* Anniversaries

: PROPERTIES:

:CATEGORY: Anniv

:END:

%%(org-bbdb-anniversaries)

それから BBDB のデータレコードのための記念日の定義に取り掛かることができます。基本的には、BBDB のレコードの中にカーソルを置いて、*C-o anniversary RET*を実行し、それから日付を YYYY-MM-DDまたは MM-DDの形式で記入し、半角スペースに続けて記念日の種類 ('birthday'、'wedding'、または定型句) のクラスを記入します。もしもクラスを省略した場合は、デフォルトでは'birthday'であるとみなします。いくつかの例を書いてみました。'org-bbdb.el'ファイルの先頭のところにもう少し詳しい説明が書いてあります。

1973-06-22

06-22

1955-08-02 wedding

2008-04-14 %s released version 6.01 of org-mode, %d years ago

BBDBを変更したり、Emacs のセッションで最初にアジェンダを表示したとき後は、アジェンダの表示が少し遅くなるかもしれません。というのは Org-mode が記念日のハッシュデータを更新するからです。しかしながら、そのことについていうと非常に早いといえます。実際 Org-mode の日記ファイルに '%%(diary-anniversary)'のエントリーを長々と書き連ねた場合よりもずっと早いと言えるでしょう。

Appointment reminders

Org-mode は Emacs の予定を通知する機能と連携しています。あなたのアジェンダファイルに含まれているすべてのアポイントを追加するために、org-agenda-to-apptコマンドを使います。このコマンドはあなたの予定のリストにフィルターをかけ、特別なカテゴリーに属しているものや正規表現の検索に合致したものを追加します。詳細はドキュメントを参照してください。

10.3.2 The global TODO list

グローバルな TODO リストには、形式を整えられ、1つの場所に集められたすべての未完了の TODO アイテムが含まれています。

C-c a t org-todo-list

グローバルな TODO リストを表示します。これはすべてのアジェンダファイル (see Chapter 10 [Agenda Views], page 89) から TODO アイテムを 1 つのバッファに集約します。デフォルトでは、このアイテムのリストは DONE という状態ではないアイテムです。そのバッファは agenda-mode 2 となり、そのバッファから TODO アイテムを直接調べたり操作したりするコマンドが用意されています (see Section 10.5 [Agenda commands], page 100)。上と似ていますが、指定した TODO キーワードと合致したものを表示します。同じことを前置引数をつけて 2 a 2 を実行することでも指定できます。キーワードの入力を促す指示が表示され、そして複数のキーワードを論理式 OR

という意味で'|'で区切って指定することができます。数字付きの前置引数をつけるとorg-todo-keywordsの中の N 番目のキーワードを選択することができます。rキーをアジェンダバッファで使用するとバッファの再構成が行われます。たとえば 3rというように、前置引数をつけてこのコマンドを実行すると選択した TODO キーワードが変更することができます。もしも特定のキーワードを使って検索することが多い場合は、カスタムコマンドを定義することもできます (see Section 10.2 [Agenda dispatcher], page 90)。

特定の TODO キーワードと合致するものを検索するのは、タグ検索の 1 機能として行うこともできます (see Section 6.3 [Tag searches], page 55)。

リモートで TODO アイテムを編集するということの意味は、1つのキーを入力することで TODO エントリーの状態を変更できるということです。 TODO リストの中で利用できるコマンドは Section 10.5 [Agenda commands], page 100 の記述を参考にしてください。

通常グローバルな TODO リストには、TODO キーワードのついたすべて見出しが表示されます。このリストは大変長いものになる場合もあります。それをコンパクトにするには 2 つの方法があります。

- TODO アイテムが、実行するために scheduled となっている、あるいは、もはや open となっている deadline (see Section 8.1 [Timestamps], page 65) を持っているかどうかを確認したい人もいるでしょう。org-agenda-todo-ignore-scheduled、org-agenda-todo-ignore-deadlines、org-agenda-todo-ignore-timestamp および/または org-agenda-todo-ignore-with-dateという変数を設定し、グローバルな TODO リストから取り除くことができます。
- TODO アイテムがサブタスクにブレイクダウンされた下位のレベルを持っているかもしれません。そういった場合は、最上位の TODO の見出しを表示すれば十分で、グローバルなリストからは下位のレベルの項目は省略してもよい場合があります。そういったときは org-agendatodo-list-sublevels変数を設定することで可能となります

10.3.3 Matching tags and properties

アジェンダファイルの中の見出しに tags (see Chapter 6 [Tags], page 53) がついていたり、あるいは属性 (see Chapter 7 [Properties and Columns], page 57) がついていたときは、このメタデータに基づいて見出しを選択し、アジェンダバッファに収集することができます。この項で述べている検索構文は C-c / mを用いたツリーの抽出を行うときも適用できます。

 $extit{C-c} ext{ a m} ext{ org-tags-view}$

一組のタグのセットに合致したすべての見出しのリストを作成します。選択の基準の入力を指示するコマンドでタグのついた論理式による表現で記入します。例えば、'+work+urgent-withboss'あるいは 'work|home' というように (see Chapter 6 [Tags], page 53)。もしも特定の検索をよく行うならばそのためのカスタムコマンドを定義することができます (see Section 10.2 [Agenda dispatcher], page 90)。

C-c a M org-tags-view

C-c a mと似ていますが、not-DONE の状態にある TODO アイテムの見出しから選択するもので、自動的にサブアイテムもチェックします (org-tags-match-list-sublevels変数参照)。予定/期限のついたアイテムを除外するには org-agenda-tags-todo-honor-ignore-optionsの変数を参照してください。特定の TODO キーワードをタグの一致と一緒に指定することも可能です。Section 6.3 [Tag searches], page 55 を参照してください。

タグのリストで利用できるコマンドは Section 10.5 [Agenda commands], page 100 のところで説明しています。

Match syntax

検索文字列では AND の意味で'&'、OR の意味で'|'という論理式を使うことができます。'&'は'|' よりも強く結びつけます。括弧()は現在準備されていません。検索のどの要素も、タグそのものか、正規表現でマッチしたタグか、あるいは PROPERTY OPERATOR VALUEのような属性値にアクセスして比較操作のできる値のいずれかになります。どの要素も'-'を先頭につけてそれ以外のものを表現するか、'+'を先頭につけてポジティブな選択を行う、というような糖衣構文(簡便な構文)で表現します。'&'で AND を取り扱うことは'+'、'-'で表現できるもののオプションです。下にタグだけをつかったいくつかの例を挙げておきました。

'+work-boss'

':work:'というタグがついているが、':boss:'というタグがついていない見出しを選択します。

'work|laptop'

':work:'または':laptop:'というタグがついたものを選択します。

'work|laptop+night'

前の文と同じですが、':laptop:'の行には、同時に':night:'というタグが付いている 必要があります。

タグの代わりに、大括弧でくくられた正規表現により指定をすることもできます。例えば、'work+{^boss.*}'と指定すると、':work:'というタグのついた見出しで 'boss'という単語で starting するタグがついているものに一致します。

タグとマッチするものを探すと同時に属性 (see Chapter 7 [Properties and Columns], page 57) の検索をすることも可能です。属性としては実際の属性のほかに、他のメタデータで表現された特別な属性 (see Section 7.2 [Special properties], page 58) にも対応しています。例えば、そのエントリーの中の TODO キーワードで表現された TODOという「属性」。あるいは、そのエントリーの階層を示す LEVELという「属性」などです。そのため、'+LEVEL=3+boss-TODO="DONE"'という検索式は、第3階層のすべての見出しの中で、'boss'というタグがついており、TODO キーワードが DONE では'ない'もののリストを表示します。org-odd-levels-onlyという設定がなされているバッファでは'LEVEL'は*の数を数えるのではなく、'LEVEL=2'(2番目)の階層は*が3つある階層が該当します。

いくつかの例を紹介します。

'work+TODO="WAITING"'

':work:'というタグがある TODO 行のうち、特に TODO キーワードが'WAITING'となっている行を選択します。

'work+TODO="WAITING"|home+TODO="WAITING"'

work と home というタグがついている Waiting となっているタスク

属性の検索では、多数の異なる操作で属性の値をテストすることができます。複雑な例を挙げます。

+work-boss+PRIORITY="A"+Coffee="unlimited"+Effort<2 +With={Sarah\|Denny}+SCHEDULED>="<2008-10-11>"

比較のタイプは比較の値がどのように書かれているかによります。

- 比較する値が普通の数字ならば、数値の比較が行われ、'<'、'='、'>'、'<='、'>='、および '<>'という操作が可能です。

- 比較する対象がダブルクォーテーションで囲まれている場合は、文字列の比較が行われ、前項と同じ操作が可能です。
- もしも比較対象が、('DEADLINE<="<2008-12-24 18:30>"'のように)、ダブルクォーテーションおよび角括弧<>で囲まれていた場合は、両方の値が Org-mode 流の標準的な日付・時刻の指定であると仮定し、それにそって比較を行います。いくつかの特別な値があります。"<now>"は(時刻も含めた) 現在を示し、"<today>"、"<tomorrow>"はそれらの日の 0:00 つまり、時刻の指定がないことを表します。同様に、"<+5d>"または"<-2m>"というような文字列は、それぞれ日、週、月、年を示す、d、w、m、yという単位がついているものとして使用されます。
- もしも比較対象が中括弧 {} でくくられていて、正規表現での比較がなされるときは、'='は一致していることを示し、'<>'は一致していないことを示します。

そのため、例に掲げた検索文字列の意味は、':work:'というタグがつけられているが、':boss:' というタグはついておらず、また、優先順位の値が'A'であり、':Coffee:'が'unlimited'という値であり、'Effort' 属性が数値で 2 より小さく、':With:'の値が'Sarah\|Denny'であり、スケジュールが 2008 年 10 月 11 日もしくはそれ以降に予約されたものを示しています。

TODO、LEVEL、CATEGORYを検索するときは短時間ですみます。それ以外の属性を検索するときはいささか時間がかかります。しかしながら、一度高い代償を払って1つのプロパティを検索したら、他の属性を追加して再び検索するときは安くあがります。

検索の際に Org-mode で属性の継承という機能を使用するように設定することができますが、相当 検索スピードが落ちることを覚悟してください。詳細は Section 7.4 [Property inheritance], page 59 参照。

逆互換として、さらにまたタイプのスピードを上げるために、検索において TODO の状態をテストする別の方法があります。このためには、検索文字列(それは'|'で結合された複数の用語が含まれていると思いますが)のタグ・属性検索の部分を'/'を使って終了させ、TODO キーワードを論理式で結んで指定します。その構文はタグの検索で使用したのと似ていますが、よく考えて適用する必要があります。例えば、複数の TODO キーワードが存在することを検索するには論理式の AND で結びつけても意味がありません。しかしながら、negative selection(存在しないことを選択する場合)では「AND」で結合することは意味を持ちます。これを確かめるには、実際にいくつかの TODO キーワードで、C-c a Mを用いて確認するだけです(そのほうがスピードアップできます)。あるいはスラッシュのあとに'!'を記入して同時に TODO の部分を開始します。C-c a Mまたは'/!'を使用したときは、DONE の状態にある TODO キーワードを検索することはできません。例えば、

'work/WAITING'

'work+TODO="WAITING"'と同じ

'work/!-WAITING-NEXT'

':work:'を選択。ただし TODO 行では 'WAITING'と 'NEXT'のどちらのタグもついていないもの

'work/!+WAITING|+NEXT'

':work:'を選択。TODO 行に 'WAITING'か 'NEXT'かどちらかのタグがついているもの。

10.3.4 Timeline for a single file

タイムラインはひとつの Org-mode ファイルの中から *time-sorted view* (時間順のビュー) ですべてのタイムスタンプのついたアイテムをまとめてて表示します。このコマンドの主な目的は、あるプロジェクトに含まれているイベント全体の概要をつかむためにあります。

C-c a L org-timeline

すべてのタイムスタンプの付いたアイテムについて、Org-mode ファイルの中で時間順のビューを提供します。C-uという前置引数をつけて呼び出したときは、現在の日付の時点で、すべての未完了の TODO エントリー(予約されているものも、そうでないものも)を一覧にします。

タイムラインのバッファで利用できるコマンドは、Section 10.5 [Agenda commands], page 100 にリスト化されています。

10.3.5 Search view

アジェンダのビューでは Org-mode のエントリーに対する一般的なテキスト検索機能を持っています。 これはノートを探すのに特に役に立ちます。

C-c a s org-search-view

このコマンドは特別な検索のためのもので、論理式を使って、文字列または特定の単語に合致するエントリーを選択します。

例えば、'computer equipment'という検索文字列は、'computer equipment'という 1つの文字列が含まれているエントリーを検索するでしょう。もしも、2つの単語が、1つ以上のスペースまたは改行で分かれていても、依然として一致するものを検索するでしょう。検索ビューでは、エントリーの中にある特別なキーワードについて論理式を使って検索することもできます。'+computer+wifi-ethernet-{8\.11[bg]}'という検索文字列では、次のようなノートエントリーを検索します。computerとwifiというキーワードを含んでおり、ethernetというキーワードは含まれておらず、 $8\.11[bg]$ という正規表現を含んでいない、すなわち 8.11b および 8.11g ともに含まれていないという意味ですが、エントリーを検索します。最初の'+'は単語検索をかいしするために必要ですが、ほかの'+'はオプションです。詳しく知りたい場合は、org-search-viewというコマンドの説明を参照してください。

アジェンダファイルに加えて、このコマンドは org-agenda-text-search-extra-filesの中で一覧になっているファイルもまた検索するということに注意してください。

10.3.6 Stuck projects

もしもあなたが、以下に述べるような David Allen 氏の GTD のようなシステムであなたの仕事を管理しているならば、あなたが抱えている「義務」のひとつは、すべてのプロジェクトが進んでいるかを明確にするために、レビューを定期的に行うことです。詳細が未決定のプロジェクトは、次の行動が何も定義がされていないため、Org-mode が提示する TODO リストに、全く何も表示されることがないのです。レビューをする際に、そういったプロジェクトを明確にし、それらのプロジェクトための次の行動を定義することが必要です。

C-c a # org-agenda-list-stuck-projects 詳細が未決定のプロジェクトリスト

C-c a! org-stuck-projectsの変数をカスタマイズすることで何が詳細が未決定のプロジェクトで、どうやったらそういうプロジェクトを発見できるかを定義することができます。

あなたは九分九厘このコマンドが機能するために、このビューを定義する必要があります。あらかじめビルトインされているデフォルトの設定では、すべてのあなたのプロジェクトは第2階層の見出しに記述されており、あるプロジェクトが未決定であるとはいえない状況とは、すくなくとも1つのエントリーに TODO または NEXT または NEXTACTION という印がつけられている場合です。

Org-mode を使う際に、あなた自身の方法でアプローチするとして、PROJECT というタグがあるものをプロジェクトと定義し、プロジェクトがまだ検討する段階にないということを示すために

TODO キーワードで MAYBE と書いているものと仮定しましょう。さらに TODO キーワードで DONE という印の付いたものは完了したプロジェクトであると仮定しましょう。そしてまた NEXT もしくは TODO と書かれたものは NextAction であると仮定しましょう。@SHOP というタグがついたときは NEXT というタグが付いていなくても、ショッピングに行くという次の行動を示しているとします。最終的に、もしもプロジェクトに IGNORE (無視) という特別なキーワードがどこかについていたら、それはリストに表示されないものとします。このようなケースの場合、タグ・TODO7が '+PROJECT/-MAYBE-DONE'とマッチし、さらにサブツリーに TODO、NEXT、@SHOP、および IGNORE というタグが付いているようなプロジェクトは、詳細が未決定のプロジェクトではないといえます。このようなカスタマイズを正しく定義するには、

もしもあるプロジェクトが詳細が未決定のプロジェクトではないと定義されたならば、そのエントリーのサブツリーは依然として詳細が未決定のプロジェクトとして検索されるということに注意してください。

10.4 Presentation and sorting

アジェンダビューにアイテムが表示される前に、Org-mode ではそのアイテムを表示し並び替える準備を行っています。それぞれのアイテムは 1 行を占めます。その行にはその項目の category (see Section 10.4.1 [Categories], page 98) を含んだ prefix とそれ以外の重要な情報を含んでいます。あなたは org-agenda-tags-columnを使って表示されるコラムタグをカスタマイズすることができます。org-agenda-prefix-formatのオプションを使用して前置引数をカスタマイズすることができます。この前置引数は、そのアイテムに関連するアウトラインの見出しの最新のバージョンに従います。

10.4.1 Categories

カテゴリーとは、それぞれのアジェンダアイテムに割り当てられた幅の広いラベルです。デフォルトでは、カテゴリーはファイルの名前から単純に作成されます。しかし、バッファ上で特別な行を足すことでそれを指定することができます。8

#+CATEGORY: Thesis

もしもあなたが、1つのエントリーもしくは1つの(サブ)ツリーに特別な CATEGORY を持たせたいと望むのならば、そのエントリーに、値として適用したいと思っている特別なカテゴリーを:CATEGORY:という属性に設定しなさい。

アジェンダバッファの表示は、そのカテゴリーが10文字以上長くしない方が見栄えが良いです。

あなたは org-agenda-category-icon-alist変数をカスタマイズすることで、カテゴリーにアイコンを設定することができます。

 $^{^7\,}$ See Section 6.3 [Tag searches], page 55.

⁸ 逆に言うと、以下のような動作も生じます。もしも1つのファイルの中に、いくつかののそういう 行が存在するならば、それよりも下の行にあるテキストに、そのカテゴリーをそれぞれ指定するこ とになります。最初のカテゴリーは、その最初のCATEGORYの行はよりも前にあるどのテキスト にも適用されます。しかしながら、stronglyという手法を使うことは、文書のアウトライン構造と 非互換であることを、強く非難することになります。複数のカテゴリーをバッファの中で設定する 正しい方法は属性を使用することです。.

10.4.2 Time-of-day specifications

Org-mode は時刻の仕様に基づいて、それぞれのアジェンダアイテムをチェックします。時刻は、例えば、'<2005-05-10 Tue 19:00>' のように、アジェンダの中に含まれているものをトリガーとしたタイムスタンプの一部です。時間の幅は2つのタイムスタンプで指定され、例えば '<2005-05-10 Tue 20:30>--<2005-05-10 Tue 22:15>' のように記載されます。

そのエントリー自身の見出しの中で、時刻(時間)はプレーンなテキストとして('12:45'や '8:30-1pm') のように表示されます。もしもアジェンダが Emacs のダイアリー (see Section 10.3.1 [Weekly/daily agenda], page 91) と一体化されていたときは、ダイアリーのエントリーの中で指定した時間は、同様に認識されます。

アジェンダの表示のために、Org-mode は時間を引き出し、前置引数の一部として標準的な 24 時間のフォーマットでそれを表示します。前の段落に書かれた時間の例は、アジェンダの中で結局以下のように表示されます。

```
8:30-13:00 Arthur Dent lies in front of the bulldozer
```

12:45..... Ford Prefect arrives and takes Arthur to the pub

19:00..... The Vogon reads his poem

20:30-22:15 Marvin escorts the Hitchhikers to the bridge

もしもアジェンダが一日モードであるならば、あるいは今日を表示しているならば、時間設定されたエントリーは、次のような時間のグリッドに埋め込まれます。

時間のグリッドは、org-agenda-use-time-grid変数で表示したりしなかったさせることができます。そしてまた org-agenda-time-gridで設定をすることができます。

20:30-22:15 Marvin escorts the Hitchhikers to the bridge

10.4.3 agenda の項目をソートする

ビューに書き出される前に、各アイテムは並び替えが行われます。この並び替えはビューのタイプによって決まります。

- 一日/一週間のアジェンダでは、それぞれの日の各アイテムは順番に並びます。デフォルトの順番は、明示的に日付と時刻の指定を含んでいるアイテムを、最初に集めます。これらのアイテムは、その日のスケジュールに応じて、リストの最初から順番に表示されます。その次に、各アイテムは org-agenda-filesによって決められた順番に、カテゴリーごとにグループ分けされます。それぞれのカテゴリーの中で、各アイテムは優先順位 (see Section 5.4 [Priorities], page 49)に従って並び替えられます。優先順位は基本的な優先順位で構成されます(優先順位 'A'ならば2000、'B'ならば1000、'C'ならば0として)。さらに、予定あるいはデッドラインを過ぎているアイテムのウエイトが追加されます。
- TODO リストでは、各アイテムはカテゴリーの順番に並び替えられますが、各カテゴリーの中では、優先順位 (see Section 5.4 [Priorities], page 49) によって並び替えられます。優先順位

は、優先順位の記号に従って並べ替えられます。さらに、アイテムが実行する日あるいは予約した日にどれだけ近いかということも考慮されます。

• タグでの一致については、項目は並び替えは行われず、アジェンダファイルの中で一致した項目 が発見された順番に従って表示されるのみです。

並び替えは、org-agenda-sorting-strategy変数でカスタマイズすることができます。そして、並び替えはそのエントリーの工数の見積りに基づく評価も含まれます。

10.5 Commands in the agenda buffer

アジェンダバッファでのエントリーは、その項目が作成された Org-mode ファイルと日記ファイルの間でリンクされます。アジェンダバッファでは編集することはできませんが、コマンドを使って、そのエントリーがある場所を表示したり、ジャンプして、アジェンダバッファから「遠隔的に」Org-modeファイルを編集することができます。この方法で、すべての情報は1度書き込めばよく、あなたがアジェンダとノートのファイルが別の情報になるというリスクを避けることができます。

いくつかのコマンドはアジェンダの行上でマウスをクリックすることで実行されます。それ以外の コマンドは、必要とされる行の中にカーソルが置かれている必要があります。

Motion

n

org-agenda-next-line

次の行へ(up及び C-pと同じ)。

р

org-agenda-previous-line

次の行へ (down及び C-nと同じ)。

View/Go to Org file

SPC or mouse-3

org-agenda-show-and-scroll-up

そのアイテムのオリジナルの場所を別のウインドウで表示する。前置引数を使うことで、見出しだけでなく、アウトライン上にエントリー全体を明確に表示する。

L org-agenda-recenter オリジナルの場所を表示し、ウインドウのセンターに再配置する。

TAB or mouse-2

org-agenda-goto

別のウインドウでそのアイテムのオリジナルの場所に移動する。

RET

org-agenda-switch-to

そのアイテムのオリジナルの場所に移動し、他のウインドウは削除する。

F

org-agenda-follow-mode

Follow モードをトグルする。Follow モードではアジェンダバッファ上でカーソルを動かすと、Org-mode ファイルの中で、別のウインドウ上で対応する場所を表示する。新しいアジェンダバッファの中でこのモードの初期設定値は、org-agenda-start-with-follow-mode変数で設定することができる。

C-c C-x b

org-agenda-tree-to-indirect-buffer

間接的なバッファの中で可憐とアイテムのサブツリー全体を表示する。数値付きの前置引数 N をつけると、第 N 階層まで階層を上がり、そのツリーを取得する。もしも N がマイナスならば、多くの階層まで上がる。C-uという前置引数を付けた場合は、既に使われた間接的バッファは消去されない。

C-c C-o

org-agenda-open-link

エントリーの中にあるリンクをフォローする。この機能は、参照されている Org-mode のノードに属しているテキストの中に含まれているいくつかのリンクの中から選択するという機能を提供する。もしもリンクが1つしかない場合は、選択画面を表示せずに、そこにリンクを貼る。

Change display

Delete other windows.

Switch to day/week/month/year view. When switching to day or week view, this setting becomes the default for subsequent agenda refreshes. Since month and year views are slow to create, they do not become the default. A numeric prefix argument may be used to jump directly to a specific day of the year, ISO week, month, or year, respectively. For example, 32 d jumps to February 1st, 9 w to ISO week number 9. When setting day, week, or month view, a year may be encoded in the prefix argument as well. For example, 200712 w will jump to week 12 in 2007. If such a year specification has only one or two digits, it will be mapped to the interval 1938-2037. v SPC will reset to what is set in org-agenda-span.

f org-agenda-later

Go forward in time to display the following org-agenda-current-span days. For example, if the display covers a week, switch to the following week. With prefix arg, go forward that many times org-agenda-current-span days.

b org-agenda-earlier

Go backward in time to display earlier dates.

. org-agenda-goto-today

Go to today.

j org-agenda-goto-date

Prompt for a date and go there.

J org-agenda-clock-goto

Go to the currently clocked-in task in the agenda buffer.

org-agenda-toggle-diary Toggle the inclusion of diary entries. See Section 10.3.1 [Weekly/daily agenda], page 91.

v 1 or short 1

D

org-agenda-log-mode

Toggle Logbook mode. In Logbook mode, entries that were marked DONE while logging was on (variable org-log-done) are shown in the agenda, as are entries that have been clocked on that day. You can configure the entry types that should be included in log mode using the variable org-agenda-log-mode-items. When called with a *C-u* prefix, show all possible logbook entries,

including state changes. When called with two prefix args C-u C-u, show only logging information, nothing else. v L is equivalent to C-u v 1.

v [or short [

org-agenda-manipulate-query-add

Include inactive timestamps into the current view. Only for weekly/daily agenda and timeline views.

v a v A org-agenda-archives-mode org-agenda-archives-mode 'files

Toggle Archives mode. In Archives mode, trees that are marked ARCHIVED are also scanned when producing the agenda. When you use the capital A, even all archive files are included. To exit archives mode, press v a again.

v R or short R

org-agenda-clockreport-mode

Toggle Clockreport mode. In Clockreport mode, the daily/weekly agenda will always show a table with the clocked times for the timespan and file scope covered by the current agenda view. The initial setting for this mode in new agenda buffers can be set with the variable org-agenda-start-with-clockreport-mode. By using a prefix argument when toggling this mode (i.e. C-uR), the clock table will not show contributions from entries that are hidden by agenda filtering⁹.

$v E ext{ or short } E$

org-agenda-entry-text-mode

Toggle entry text mode. In entry text mode, a number of lines from the Org outline node referenced by an agenda line will be displayed below the line. The maximum number of lines is given by the variable org-agenda-entry-text-maxlines. Calling this command with a numeric prefix argument will temporarily modify that number to the prefix value.

G

org-agenda-toggle-time-grid

Toggle the time grid on and off. See also the variables org-agenda-use-time-grid and org-agenda-time-grid.

r

org-agenda-rodo

Recreate the agenda buffer, for example to reflect the changes after modification of the timestamps of items with *S-left* and *S-right*. When the buffer is the global TODO list, a prefix argument is interpreted to create a selective list for a specific TODO keyword.

g

org-agenda-rodo

Same as r.

C-x C-s or short s

org-save-all-org-buffers

Save all Org buffers in the current Emacs session, and also the locations of IDs.

C-c C-x C-c

org-agenda-columns

Invoke column view (see Section 7.5 [Column view], page 60) in the agenda buffer. The column view format is taken from the entry at point, or (if there is no entry at point), from the first entry in the agenda view. So whatever the

⁹ Only tags filtering will be respected here, effort filtering is ignored.

format for that entry would be in the original buffer (taken from a property, from a #+COLUMNS line, or from the default variable org-columns-default-format), will be used in the agenda.

C-c C-x >

org-agenda-remove-restriction-lock

Remove the restriction lock on the agenda, if it is currently restricted to a file or subtree (see Section 10.1 [Agenda files], page 89).

Secondary filtering and query editing

/

org-agenda-filter-by-tag

Filter the current agenda view with respect to a tag and/or effort estimates. The difference between this and a custom agenda command is that filtering is very fast, so that you can switch quickly between different filters without having to recreate the agenda.¹⁰

You will be prompted for a tag selection letter; SPC will mean any tag at all. Pressing TAB at that prompt will offer use completion to select a tag (including any tags that do not have a selection character). The command then hides all entries that do not contain or inherit this tag. When called with prefix arg, remove the entries that do have the tag. A second / at the prompt will turn off the filter and unhide any hidden entries. If the first key you press is either + or \neg , the previous filter will be narrowed by requiring or forbidding the selected additional tag. Instead of pressing + or \neg after /, you can also immediately use the \ command.

In order to filter for effort estimates, you should set up allowed efforts globally, for example

```
(setq org-global-properties
   '(("Effort_ALL". "0 0:10 0:30 1:00 2:00 3:00 4:00")))
```

You can then filter for an effort by first typing an operator, one of <, >, and =, and then the one-digit index of an effort estimate in your array of allowed values, where 0 means the 10th value. The filter will then restrict to entries with effort smaller-or-equal, equal, or larger-or-equal than the selected value. If the digits 0-9 are not used as fast access keys to tags, you can also simply press the index digit directly without an operator. In this case, < will be assumed. For application of the operator, entries without a defined effort will be treated according to the value of org-sort-agenda-noeffort-is-high. To filter for tasks without effort definition, press ? as the operator.

Org also supports automatic, context-aware tag filtering. If the variable orgagenda-auto-exclude-function is set to a user-defined function, that function can decide which tags should be excluded from the agenda automatically. Once this is set, the / command then accepts RET as a sub-option key and runs the auto exclusion logic. For example, let's say you use a Net tag to identify tasks which need network access, an Errand tag for errands in town, and a Call tag for making phone calls. You could auto-exclude these tags based on the

Custom commands can preset a filter by binding the variable org-agenda-filter-preset as an option. This filter will then be applied to the view and persist as a basic filter through refreshes and more secondary filtering. The filter is a global property of the entire agenda view—in a block agenda, you should only set this in the global options section, not in the section of an individual block.

availability of the Internet, and outside of business hours, with something like this:

(setq org-agenda-auto-exclude-function 'org-my-auto-exclude-function)

qrg-agenda-filter-by-tag-refine Narrow the current agenda filter by an additional condition. When called with prefix arg

remove the entries that do have the tag, or that do match the effort criterion. You can achieve the same effect by pressing + or - as the first key after the \angle command.

[]{}

in search view

add new search words ([and]) or new regular expressions ({ and }) to the query string. The opening bracket/brace will add a positive search term prefixed by '+', indicating that this search term must occur/match in the entry. The closing bracket/brace will add a negative search term which must not occur/match in the entry for it to be selected.

Remote editing

0-9 Digit argument.

C-_ org-agenda-undo

Undo a change due to a remote editing command. The change is undone both in the agenda buffer and in the remote buffer.

t org-agenda-todo

Change the TODO state of the item, both in the agenda and in the original org file.

 $extit{C-S-right}$ org-agenda-todo-nextset $extit{C-S-left}$ org-agenda-todo-previousset

Switch to the next/previous set of TODO keywords.

C-k org-agenda-kill

Delete the current agenda item along with the entire subtree belonging to it in the original Org file. If the text to be deleted remotely is longer than one line, the kill needs to be confirmed by the user. See variable org-agenda-confirm-kill.

 $extit{C-c } extit{C-w} extit{ org-agenda-refile}$

Refile the entry at point.

- C-c C-x C-a or short a org-agenda-archive-default-with-confirmation Archive the subtree corresponding to the entry at point using the default archiving command set in org-archive-default-command. When using the a key, confirmation will be required.
- C-c C-x a $$\operatorname{org-agenda-toggle-archive-tag}$$ Toggle the ARCHIVE tag for the current headline.
- ${\it C-c}$ ${\it C-x}$ A org-agenda-archive-to-archive-sibling Move the subtree corresponding to the current entry to its ${\it archive \ sibling.}$
- C-c C-x C-s or short \$ org-agenda-archive
 Archive the subtree corresponding to the current headline. This means the
 entry will be moved to the configured archive location, most likely a different
 file.
- T org-agenda-show-tags Show all tags associated with the current item. This is useful if you have turned off org-agenda-show-inherited-tags, but still want to see all tags of a headline occasionally.
- set tags for the current headline. If there is an active region in the agenda, change a tag for all headings in the region.
- Set the priority for the current item (org-agenda-priority). Org-mode prompts for the priority character. If you reply with SPC, the priority cookie is removed from the entry.
- P org-agenda-show-priority
 Display weighted priority of current item.
- org-agenda-priority-up
 Increase the priority of the current item. The priority is changed in the original buffer, but the agenda is not resorted. Use the r key for this.
- or S-down org-agenda-priority-down Decrease the priority of the current item.
- z or C-c C-z org-agenda-add-note
 Add a note to the entry. This note will be recorded, and then filed to the same location where state change notes are put. Depending on org-log-into-drawer, this may be inside a drawer.
- C-c C-a org-attach Dispatcher for all command related to attachments.
- $\emph{C-c C-s}$ org-agenda-schedule Schedule this item. With prefix arg remove the scheduling timestamp
- C-c C-d org-agenda-deadline Set a deadline for this item. With prefix arg remove the deadline.

k org-agenda-action

Agenda actions, to set dates for selected items to the cursor date. This command also works in the calendar! The command prompts for an additional key:

- m Mark the entry at point for action. You can also make entries in Org files with C-c C-x C-k.
- d Set the deadline of the marked entry to the date at point.
- s Schedule the marked entry at the date at point.
- r Call org-capture with the cursor date as default date.

Press \boldsymbol{r} afterward to refresh the agenda and see the effect of the command.

S-right

org-agenda-do-date-later

Change the timestamp associated with the current line by one day into the future. With a numeric prefix argument, change it by that many days. For example, $3\ 6\ 5\ S-right$ will change it by a year. With a C-u prefix, change the time by one hour. If you immediately repeat the command, it will continue to change hours even without the prefix arg. With a double C-u C-u prefix, do the same for changing minutes. The stamp is changed in the original Org file, but the change is not directly reflected in the agenda buffer. Use r or g to update the buffer.

S-left

org-agenda-do-date-earlier

Change the timestamp associated with the current line by one day into the past.

>

org-agenda-date-prompt

Change the timestamp associated with the current line. The key > has been chosen, because it is the same as S-. on my keyboard.

Ι

org-agenda-clock-in

Start the clock on the current item. If a clock is running already, it is stopped first

0

org-agenda-clock-out

Stop the previously started clock.

Χ

org-agenda-clock-cancel

Cancel the currently running clock.

J

org-agenda-clock-goto

Jump to the running clock in another window.

Bulk remote editing selected entries

m

org-agenda-bulk-mark

Mark the entry at point for bulk action. With prefix arg, mark that many successive entries.

u

org-agenda-bulk-unmark

Unmark entry for bulk action.

U

org-agenda-bulk-remove-all-marks

Unmark all marked entries for bulk action.

В

org-agenda-bulk-action

Bulk action: act on all marked entries in the agenda. This will prompt for another key to select the action to be applied. The prefix arg to B will be passed through to the s and d commands, to bulk-remove these special timestamps.

- r Prompt for a single refile target and move all entries. The entries will no longer be in the agenda; refresh (g) to bring them back.
- \$ Archive all selected entries.
- A Archive entries by moving them to their respective archive siblings.
- t Change TODO state. This prompts for a single TODO keyword and changes the state of all selected entries, bypassing blocking and suppressing logging notes (but not timestamps).
- + Add a tag to all selected entries.
- Remove a tag from all selected entries.
- s Schedule all items to a new date. To shift existing schedule dates by a fixed number of days, use something starting with double plus at the prompt, for example '++8d' or '++2w'.
- S Reschedule randomly by N days. N will be prompted for. With prefix arg $(C-u \ B \ S)$, scatter only across weekdays.
- d Set deadline to a specific date.

Calendar commands

С

org-agenda-goto-calendar

Open the Emacs calendar and move to the date at the agenda cursor.

С

org-calendar-goto-agenda

When in the calendar, compute and show the Org-mode agenda for the date at the cursor.

i

org-agenda-diary-entry

Insert a new entry into the diary, using the date at the cursor and (for block entries) the date at the mark. This will add to the Emacs diary file¹¹, in a way similar to the i command in the calendar. The diary file will pop up in another window, where you can add the entry.

If you configure org-agenda-diary-file to point to an Org-mode file, Org will create entries (in org-mode syntax) in that file instead. Most entries will be stored in a date-based outline tree that will later make it easy to archive appointments from previous months/years. The tree will be built under an entry with a DATE_TREE property, or else with years as top-level entries. Emacs will prompt you for the entry text—if you specify it, the entry will be created in org-agenda-diary-file without further interaction. If you directly press RET at the prompt without typing text, the target file will be shown in another window for you to finish the entry there. See also the k r command.

Μ

org-agenda-phases-of-moon

Show the phases of the moon for the three months around current date.

 $^{^{11}\,}$ This file is parsed for the agenda when ${\tt org-agenda-include-diary}$ is set.

S org-agenda-sunrise-sunset

Show sunrise and sunset times. The geographical location must be set with calendar variables, see the documentation for the Emacs calendar.

C org-agenda-convert-date

Convert the date at cursor into many other cultural and historic calendars.

H org-agenda-holidays

Show holidays for three months around the cursor date.

M-x org-export-icalendar-combine-agenda-files

Export a single iCalendar file containing entries from all agenda files. This is a globally available command, and also available in the agenda menu.

Exporting to a file

C-x C-w

org-write-agenda

Write the agenda view to a file. Depending on the extension of the selected file name, the view will be exported as HTML (extension '.html' or '.htm'), Postscript (extension '.ps'), PDF (extension '.pdf'), and plain text (any other extension). When called with a *C-u* prefix argument, immediately open the newly created file. Use the variable org-agenda-exporter-settings to set options for 'ps-print' and for 'htmlize' to be used during export.

Quit and Exit

guit una Exi

org-agenda-quit

Quit agenda, remove the agenda buffer.

x org-agenda-exit

Exit agenda, remove the agenda buffer and all buffers loaded by Emacs for the compilation of the agenda. Buffers created by the user to visit Org files will not be removed.

10.6 Custom agenda views

Custom agenda commands serve two purposes: to store and quickly access frequently used TODO and tags searches, and to create special composite agenda buffers. Custom agenda commands will be accessible through the dispatcher (see Section 10.2 [Agenda dispatcher], page 90), just like the default commands.

10.6.1 Storing searches

The first application of custom searches is the definition of keyboard shortcuts for frequently used searches, either creating an agenda buffer, or a sparse tree (the latter covering of course only the current buffer). Custom commands are configured in the variable org-agenda-custom-commands. You can customize this variable, for example by pressing C-c a C. You can also directly set it with Emacs Lisp in '.emacs'. The following example contains all valid search types:

```
(setq org-agenda-custom-commands
    '(("w" todo "WAITING")
        ("w" todo-tree "WAITING")
        ("u" tags "+boss-urgent")
        ("v" tags-todo "+boss-urgent")
        ("U" tags-tree "+boss-urgent")
        ("f" occur-tree "\\<FIXME\\>")
        ("h" . "HOME+Name tags searches") ; description for "h" prefix
        ("hl" tags "+home+Lisa")
        ("hp" tags "+home+Peter")
        ("hk" tags "+home+Kim")))
```

The initial string in each entry defines the keys you have to press after the dispatcher command C-c a in order to access the command. Usually this will be just a single character, but if you have many similar commands, you can also define two-letter combinations where the first character is the same in several combinations and serves as a prefix key¹². The second parameter is the search type, followed by the string or regular expression to be used for the matching. The example above will therefore define:

- C-c a w as a global search for TODO entries with 'WAITING' as the TODO keyword
- $C-c \ a \ W$ as the same search, but only in the current buffer and displaying the results as a sparse tree
- C-c a u as a global tags search for headlines marked ':boss:' but not ':urgent:'
- $C-c \ a \ v$ as the same search as $C-c \ a \ u$, but limiting the search to headlines that are also TODO items
- $C-c \ a \ U$ as the same search as $C-c \ a \ u$, but only in the current buffer and displaying the result as a sparse tree
- C-c a f to create a sparse tree (again: current buffer only) with all entries containing the word 'FIXME'
- C-c a h as a prefix command for a HOME tags search where you have to press an additional key (1, p or k) to select a name (Lisa, Peter, or Kim) as additional tag to match.

10.6.2 Block agenda

Another possibility is the construction of agenda views that comprise the results of several commands, each of which creates a block in the agenda buffer. The available commands include agenda for the daily or weekly agenda (as created with C-c a a), alltodo for the global TODO list (as constructed with C-c a t), and the matching commands discussed above: todo, tags, and tags-todo. Here are two examples:

 $^{^{12}}$ You can provide a description for a prefix key by inserting a cons cell with the prefix and the description.

This will define C-c a h to create a multi-block view for stuff you need to attend to at home. The resulting agenda buffer will contain your agenda for the current week, all TODO items that carry the tag 'home', and also all lines tagged with 'garden'. Finally the command C-c a o provides a similar view for office tasks.

10.6.3 Setting options for custom commands

Org-mode contains a number of variables regulating agenda construction and display. The global variables define the behavior for all agenda commands, including the custom commands. However, if you want to change some settings just for a single custom view, you can do so. Setting options requires inserting a list of variable names and values at the right spot in org-agenda-custom-commands. For example:

Now the C-c a w command will sort the collected entries only by priority, and the prefix format is modified to just say 'Mixed: 'instead of giving the category of the entry. The sparse tags tree of C-c a U will now turn out ultra-compact, because neither the headline hierarchy above the match, nor the headline following the match will be shown. The command C-c a N will do a text search limited to only a single file.

For command sets creating a block agenda, org-agenda-custom-commands has two separate spots for setting options. You can add options that should be valid for just a single command in the set, and options that should be valid for all commands in the set. The former are just added to the command entry; the latter must come after the list of command entries. Going back to the block agenda example (see Section 10.6.2 [Block agenda], page 109), let's change the sorting strategy for the C-c a h commands to priority-down, but let's sort the results for GARDEN tags query in the opposite order, priority-up. This would look like this:

As you see, the values and parentheses setting is a little complex. When in doubt, use the customize interface to set this variable—it fully supports its structure. Just one caveat: when setting options in this interface, the *values* are just Lisp expressions. So if the value is a string, you need to add the double-quotes around the value yourself.

10.7 Exporting Agenda Views

If you are away from your computer, it can be very useful to have a printed version of some agenda views to carry around. Org-mode can export custom agenda views as plain text, HTML¹³, Postscript, PDF¹⁴, and iCalendar files. If you want to do this only occasionally, use the command

C-x C-w

org-write-agenda

Write the agenda view to a file. Depending on the extension of the selected file name, the view will be exported as HTML (extension '.html' or '.htm'), Postscript (extension '.ps'), iCalendar (extension '.ics'), or plain text (any other extension). Use the variable org-agenda-exporter-settings to set options for 'ps-print' and for 'htmlize' to be used during export, for example

If you need to export certain agenda views frequently, you can associate any custom agenda command with a list of output file names¹⁵. Here is an example that first defines custom commands for the agenda and the global TODO list, together with a number of files to which to export them. Then we define two block agenda commands and specify file names for them as well. File names can be relative to the current working directory, or absolute.

 $^{^{13}}$ You need to install Hrvoje Niksic's 'htmlize.el'.

¹⁴ To create PDF output, the ghostscript 'ps2pdf' utility must be installed on the system. Selecting a PDF file with also create the postscript file.

¹⁵ If you want to store standard views like the weekly agenda or the global TODO list as well, you need to define custom commands for them in order to be able to specify file names.

The extension of the file name determines the type of export. If it is '.html', Orgmode will use the 'htmlize.el' package to convert the buffer to HTML and save it to this file name. If the extension is '.ps', ps-print-buffer-with-faces is used to produce Postscript output. If the extension is '.ics', iCalendar export is run export over all files that were used to construct the agenda, and limit the export to entries listed in the agenda. Any other extension produces a plain ASCII file.

The export files are *not* created when you use one of those commands interactively because this might use too much overhead. Instead, there is a special command to produce *all* specified files in one step:

C-c a e

org-store-agenda-views

Export all agenda views that have export file names associated with them.

You can use the options section of the custom agenda commands to also set options for the export commands. For example:

This command sets two options for the Postscript exporter, to make it print in two columns in landscape format—the resulting page can be cut in two and then used in a paper agenda. The remaining settings modify the agenda prefix to omit category and scheduling information, and instead include a checkbox to check off items. We also remove the tags to make the lines compact, and we don't want to use colors for the black-and-white printer. Settings specified in org-agenda-exporter-settings will also apply, but the settings in org-agenda-custom-commands take precedence.

From the command line you may also use

which will create the agenda views restricted to the file '~/org/project.org', without diary entries and with a 30-day extent.

You can also extract agenda information in a way that allows further processing by other programs. See Section A.8 [Extracting agenda information], page 194, for more information.

10.8 Using column view in the agenda

Column view (see Section 7.5 [Column view], page 60) is normally used to view and edit properties embedded in the hierarchical structure of an Org file. It can be quite useful to use column view also from the agenda, where entries are collected by certain criteria.

```
C-c C-x C-c org-agenda-columns
Turn on column view in the agenda.
```

To understand how to use this properly, it is important to realize that the entries in the agenda are no longer in their proper outline environment. This causes the following issues:

- 1. Org needs to make a decision which COLUMNS format to use. Since the entries in the agenda are collected from different files, and different files may have different COLUMNS formats, this is a non-trivial problem. Org first checks if the variable org-overriding-columns-format is currently set, and if so, takes the format from there. Otherwise it takes the format associated with the first item in the agenda, or, if that item does not have a specific format (defined in a property, or in its file), it uses org-columns-default-format.
- 2. If any of the columns has a summary type defined (see Section 7.5.1.2 [Column attributes], page 60), turning on column view in the agenda will visit all relevant agenda files and make sure that the computations of this property are up to date. This is also true for the special CLOCKSUM property. Org will then sum the values displayed in the agenda. In the daily/weekly agenda, the sums will cover a single day; in all other views they cover the entire block. It is vital to realize that the agenda may show the same entry twice (for example as scheduled and as a deadline), and it may show two entries from the same hierarchy (for example a parent and its child). In these cases, the summation in the agenda will lead to incorrect results because some values will count double.
- 3. When the column view in the agenda shows the CLOCKSUM, that is always the entire clocked time for this item. So even in the daily/weekly agenda, the clocksum listed in column view may originate from times outside the current view. This has the advantage that you can compare these values with a column listing the planned total effort for

 $^{^{16}\,}$ Quoting depends on the system you use, please check the FAQ for examples.

a task—one of the major applications for column view in the agenda. If you want information about clocked time in the displayed period use clock table mode (press R in the agenda).

11 Markup for rich export

Org-mode の文書をエクスポートする時、エクスポート機能は文書の構造をできるだけ正確に反映しようとします。HTML や IATEX、DocBook、その他のリッチフォーマット等のエクスポートの対象について、Org-mode は文書をリッチエクスポートに変換するルールを持ちます。このセクションはOrg-mode んバッファで使われるマークアップのルールについて説明します。

11.1 Structural markup elements

Document title

エクスポートされた文書のタイトルは専用の行で設定されます.

#+TITLE: これは文書のタイトルです

もしこの行が存在しなければ、タイトルはバッファ中の最初の空でない、コメントでない行を用います。もしまだ何も存在していない、またはあなたが最初の見出しより前のテキストをエクスポートをしないよう設定していたら、タイトルは拡張子無しのファイル名となります。

もしあなたがリージョンでマークしたサブツリーのみをエクスポートしているなら、サブツリーの 見出しは文書のタイトルとなるでしょう。もしサブツリーが EXPORT_TITLEプロパティを持っている なら、そのプロパティの値が優先して用いられるでしょう。

Headings and sections

Chapter 2 [Document Structure], page 6 で説明されているような文書のアウトライン構造はエクスポートされた文書のセクションの定義の基準を形成しています。しかしながら、アウトライン構造はまた (例えば) タスクのリストとしても使われているので、最初の3アウトラインレベルのみ見出しとして使われます。

#+OPTIONS: H:4

Table of contents

目次は通常ファイルの最初の見出しの前に直接挿入されます。もしあなたが異なる場所に目次を挿入したいのなら、その場所に [TABLE-OF-CONTENTS] 文字列を書いてください。目次の深さはデフォルトでは見出しのレベルの数と同じですが、org-export-with-toc変数を設定するか、ファイルに以下のように書くことによって、あなたはこれより小さな値に変更することも、目次を完全に表示させないようにすることも可能です。

#+OPTIONS: toc:2 (目次に表示するレベルを2までとする)

#+OPTIONS: toc:nil (目次を表示しない)

最初の見出しより前のテキスト

Org-mode は通常最初の見出しの前にテキストをエクスポートし、最初の行を文書のタイトルにします。テキストは完全にマークアップされているでしょう。もしあなたが HTML や IATEX、DocBook のような<リテラルを含めたい場合、独立したエクスポート機構のセクションで説明されている特別な構造を使います。

多くの人々は内部リンクの設定のためとそのために異なる方法でエクスポートされた最初の見出しの前のテキストを制御する最初の見出しの前に空白を使うことを好みます。あなたは orgexport-skip-text-before-1st-heading変数をを tにすることで設定することができます。ファイル中に設定する場合,あなたは '#+OPTIONS: skip:t'とすることで同等の設定を行うことができます。

もし、あなたがまだ最初の見出しの前にテキストを置きたいのであれば、#+TEXT構造を使います:

```
#+OPTIONS: skip:t
#+TEXT: このテキストは*最初の*見出しの前に置かれます
#+TEXT: [TABLE-OF-CONTENTS]
#+TEXT: このテキストは目次と最初の見出しの間に置かれます
```

Lists

Plain lists as described in Section 2.7 [Plain lists], page 12, are translated to the backend's syntax for such lists. Most backends support unordered, ordered, and description lists.

Paragraphs, line breaks, and quoting

Paragraphs are separated by at least one empty line. If you need to enforce a line break within a paragraph, use '\\' at the end of a line.

To keep the line breaks in a region, but otherwise use normal formatting, you can use this construct, which can also be used to format poetry.

```
#+BEGIN_VERSE
Great clouds overhead
Tiny black birds rise and fall
Snow covers Emacs
-- AlexSchroeder
#+END_VERSE
```

When quoting a passage from another document, it is customary to format this as a paragraph that is indented on both the left and the right margin. You can include quotations in Org-mode documents like this:

```
#+BEGIN_QUOTE
Everything should be made as simple as possible,
but not any simpler -- Albert Einstein
#+END_QUOTE

If you would like to center some text, do it like this:
#+BEGIN_CENTER
Everything should be made as simple as possible, \\
but not any simpler
#+END_CENTER
```

Footnote markup

Footnotes defined in the way described in Section 2.10 [Footnotes], page 15, will be exported by all backends. Org allows multiple references to the same note, and different backends support this to varying degrees.

Emphasis and monospace

You can make words *bold*, /italic/, _underlined_, =code= and ~verbatim~, and, if you must, '+strike-through+'. Text in the code and verbatim string is not processed for Org-mode specific syntax; it is exported verbatim.

Horizontal rules

A line consisting of only dashes, and at least 5 of them, will be exported as a horizontal line ('<hr/>r/>' in HTML and \hrule in LATEX).

```
コメント行
```

Lines starting with '#' in column zero are treated as comments and will never be exported. If you want an indented line to be treated as a comment, start it with '#+ '. Also entire subtrees starting with the word 'COMMENT' will never be exported. Finally, regions surrounded by '#+BEGIN_COMMENT' ... '#+END_COMMENT' will not be exported.

C-c; Toggle the COMMENT keyword at the beginning of an entry.

11.2 Images and Tables

Both the native Org-mode tables (see Chapter 3 [Tables], page 18) and tables formatted with the 'table.el' package will be exported properly. For Org-mode tables, the lines before the first horizontal separator line will become table header lines. You can use the following lines somewhere before the table to assign a caption and a label for cross references, and in the text you can refer to the object with \ref{tab:basic-data}:

Some backends (HTML, LATEX, and DocBook) allow you to directly include images into the exported document. Org does this, if a link to an image files does not have a description part, for example [[./img/a.jpg]]. If you wish to define a caption for the image and maybe a label for internal cross references, make sure that the link is on a line by itself and precede it with #+CAPTION and #+LABEL as follows:

```
#+CAPTION: This is the caption for the next figure link (or table)
#+LABEL: fig:SED-HR4049
[[./img/a.jpg]]
```

You may also define additional attributes for the figure. As this is backend-specific, see the sections about the individual backends for more information.

See Section 4.4 [Handling links], page 35.

11.3 Literal examples

You can include literal examples that should not be subjected to markup. Such examples will be typeset in monospace, so this is well suited for source code and similar examples.

```
#+BEGIN_EXAMPLE
Some example from a text file.
#+END_EXAMPLE
```

Note that such blocks may be *indented* in order to align nicely with indented text and in particular with plain list structure (see Section 2.7 [Plain lists], page 12). For simplicity when using small examples, you can also start the example lines with a colon followed by a space. There may also be additional whitespace before the colon:

```
Here is an example
    : Some example from a text file.
```

If the example is source code from a programming language, or any other text that can be marked up by font-lock in Emacs, you can ask for the example to look like the fontified Emacs buffer¹. This is done with the 'src' block, where you also need to specify the name of the major mode that should be used to fontify the example:

```
#+BEGIN_SRC emacs-lisp
  (defun org-xor (a b)
    "Exclusive or."
    (if a (not b) b))
#+END_SRC
```

Both in example and in src snippets, you can add a -n switch to the end of the BEGIN line, to get the lines of the example numbered. If you use a +n switch, the numbering from the previous numbered snippet will be continued in the current one. In literal examples, Org will interpret strings like '(ref:name)' as labels, and use them as targets for special hyperlinks like [[(name)]] (i.e. the reference name enclosed in single parenthesis). In HTML, hovering the mouse over such a link will remote-highlight the corresponding code line, which is kind of cool.

You can also add a -r switch which removes the labels from the source code². With the -n switch, links to these references will be labeled by the line numbers from the code listing, otherwise links will use the labels with no parentheses. Here is an example:

If the syntax for the label format conflicts with the language syntax, use a -1 switch to change the format, for example '#+BEGIN_SRC pascal -n -r -l "((%s))"'. See also the variable org-coderef-label-format.

HTML export also allows examples to be published as text areas, See Section 12.5.7 [Text areas in HTML export], page 130.

C-c ' Edit the source code example at point in its native mode. This works by switching to a temporary buffer with the source code. You need to exit by

This works automatically for the HTML backend (it requires version 1.34 of the 'htmlize.el' package, which is distributed with Org). Fontified code chunks in LaTeX can be achieved using either the listings or the minted (http://code.google.com/p/minted) package. To use listings, turn on the variable org-export-latex-listings and ensure that the listings package is included by the LaTeX header (e.g. by configuring org-export-latex-packages-alist). See the listings documentation for configuration options, including obtaining colored output. For minted it is necessary to install the program pygments (http://pygments.org), in addition to setting org-export-latex-minted, ensuring that the minted package is included by the LaTeX header, and ensuring that the -shell-escape option is passed to 'pdflatex' (see org-latex-to-pdf-process). See the documentation of the variables org-export-latex-listings and org-export-latex-minted for further details.

² Adding -k to -n -r will keep the labels in the source code while using line numbers for the links, which might be useful to explain those in an org-mode example code.

pressing C-c ' again³. The edited version will then replace the old version in the Org buffer. Fixed-width regions (where each line starts with a colon followed by a space) will be edited using $artist-mode^4$ to allow creating ASCII drawings easily. Using this command in an empty line will create a new fixed-width region.

C-c 1 Calling org-store-link while editing a source code example in a temporary buffer created with C-c 'will prompt for a label. Make sure that it is unique in the current buffer, and insert it with the proper formatting like '(ref:label)' at the end of the current line. Then the label is stored as a link '(label)', for retrieval with C-c C-1.

11.4 Include files

During export, you can include the content of another file. For example, to include your '.emacs' file, you could use:

```
#+INCLUDE: "~/.emacs" src emacs-lisp
```

The optional second and third parameter are the markup (e.g. 'quote', 'example', or 'src'), and, if the markup is 'src', the language for formatting the contents. The markup is optional; if it is not given, the text will be assumed to be in Org-mode format and will be processed normally. The include line will also allow additional keyword parameters :prefix1 and :prefix to specify prefixes for the first line and for each following line, :minlevel in order to get org-mode content demoted to a specified level, as well as any options accepted by the selected markup. For example, to include a file as an item, use

```
#+INCLUDE: "~/snippets/xx" :prefix1 " + " :prefix " '
```

You can also include a portion of a file by specifying a lines range using the :lines parameter. The line at the upper end of the range will not be included. The start and/or the end of the range may be omitted to use the obvious defaults.

```
#+INCLUDE: "~/.emacs" :lines "5-10" Include lines 5 to 10, 10 excluded #+INCLUDE: "~/.emacs" :lines "-10" Include lines 1 to 10, 10 excluded #+INCLUDE: "~/.emacs" :lines "10-" Include lines from 10 to EOF
```

C-c, Visit the include file at point.

11.5 Index entries

You can specify entries that will be used for generating an index during publishing. This is done by lines starting with #+INDEX. An entry the contains an exclamation mark will create a sub item. See Section 13.1.8 [Generating an index], page 147 for more information.

```
* Curriculum Vitae
#+INDEX: CV
#+INDEX: Application!CV
```

³ Upon exit, lines starting with '*' or '#' will get a comma prepended, to keep them from being interpreted by Org as outline nodes or special comments. These commas will be stripped for editing with C-c', and also for export.

⁴ You may select a different-mode with the variable org-edit-fixed-width-region-mode.

11.6 Macro replacement

You can define text snippets with

#+MACRO: name replacement text \$1, \$2 are arguments

which can be referenced anywhere in the document (even in code examples) with {{{name(arg1,arg2)}}}. In addition to defined macros, {{{title}}}, {{{author}}}, etc., will reference information set by the #+TITLE:, #+AUTHOR:, and similar lines. Also, {{{date(FORMAT)}}} and {{{modification-time(FORMAT)}}} refer to current date time and to the modification time of the file being exported, respectively. FORMAT should be a format string understood by format-time-string.

Macro expansion takes place during export, and some people use it to construct complex HTML code.

11.7 Embedded LaTeX

Plain ASCII is normally sufficient for almost all note taking. Exceptions include scientific notes, which often require mathematical symbols and the occasional formula. LaTeX⁵ is widely used to typeset scientific documents. Org-mode supports embedding LaTeX code into its files, because many academics are used to writing and reading LaTeX source code, and because it can be readily processed to produce pretty output for a number of export backends.

11.7.1 Special symbols

You can use \LaTeX macros to insert special symbols like '\alpha' to indicate the Greek letter, or '\to' to indicate an arrow. Completion for these macros is available, just type '\' and maybe a few letters, and press M-TAB to see possible completions. Unlike \LaTeX code, Org-mode allows these macros to be present without surrounding math delimiters, for example:

Angles are written as Greek letters \alpha, \beta and \gamma.

During export, these symbols will be transformed into the native format of the exporter backend. Strings like \alpha will be exported as α in the HTML output, and as \$\alpha\$ in the LATEX output. Similarly, \nbsp will become in HTML and ~ in LATEX. If you need such a symbol inside a word, terminate it like this: '\Aacute{}stor'.

A large number of entities is provided, with names taken from both HTML and LATEX; see the variable org-entities for the complete list. '\-' is treated as a shy hyphen, and '--', '---', and '...' are all converted into special commands creating hyphens of different lengths or a compact set of dots.

If you would like to see entities displayed as UTF8 characters, use the following command⁶:

C-c C-x \ Toggle display of entities as UTF-8 characters. This does not change the buffer content which remains plain ASCII, but it overlays the UTF-8 character for display purposes only.

⁵ IATEX is a macro system based on Donald E. Knuth's TEX system. Many of the features described here as "IATEX" are really from TEX, but for simplicity I am blurring this distinction.

⁶ You can turn this on by default by setting the variable org-pretty-entities, or on a per-file base with the #+STARTUP option entitiespretty.

11.7.2 Subscripts and superscripts

Just like in LATEX, '~' and '_' are used to indicate super- and subscripts. Again, these can be used without embedding them in math-mode delimiters. To increase the readability of ASCII text, it is not necessary (but OK) to surround multi-character sub- and superscripts with curly braces. For example

```
The mass of the sun is M_{sun} = 1.989 \times 10^30 \text{ kg}. The radius of the sun is R_{sun} = 6.96 \times 10^8 \text{ m}.
```

To avoid interpretation as raised or lowered text, you can quote '^' and '_' with a backslash: '\^' and '_'. If you write a text where the underscore is often used in a different context, Org's convention to always interpret these as subscripts can get in your way. Configure the variable org-export-with-sub-superscripts to globally change this convention, or use, on a per-file basis:

```
#+OPTIONS: ^:{}
```

With this setting, 'a_b' will not be interpreted as a subscript, but 'a_{b}' will.

C-c C-x \ In addition to showing entities as UTF-8 characters, this command will also format sub- and superscripts in a WYSIWYM way.

11.7.3 LATEX の断片的なコード

Going beyond symbols and sub- and superscripts, a full formula language is needed. Orgmode can contain LATEX math fragments, and it supports ways to process these for several export backends. When exporting to LATEX, the code is obviously left as it is. When exporting to HTML, Org invokes the MathJax library (http://www.mathjax.org) (see Section 12.5.6 [Math formatting in HTML export], page 129) to process and display the math⁷. Finally, it can also process the mathematical expressions into images⁸ that can be displayed in a browser or in DocBook documents.

LATEX fragments don't need any special marking at all. The following snippets will be identified as LATEX source code:

- Environments of any kind⁹. The only requirement is that the \begin statement appears on a new line, preceded by only whitespace.
- Text within the usual LATEX math delimiters. To avoid conflicts with currency specifications, single '\$' characters are only recognized as math delimiters if the enclosed text contains at most two line breaks, is directly attached to the '\$' characters with no whitespace in between, and if the closing '\$' is followed by whitespace, punctuation or a dash. For the other delimiters, there is no such restriction, so when in doubt, use '\(\ldots \ldots \rangle \rangle \ldots \ldots \rangle \rangle \ldots \rangle \rangle \rangle \ldots \rangle \rangle \rangle \rangle \ldots \rangle \rang

For example:

If you plan to use this regularly or on pages with significant page views, you should install 'MathJax' on your own server in order to limit the load of our server.

⁸ For this to work you need to be on a system with a working IATEX installation. You also need the 'dvipng' program, available at http://sourceforge.net/projects/dvipng/. The IATEX header that will be used when processing a fragment can be configured with the variable org-format-latex-header.

⁹ When 'MathJax' is used, only the environment recognized by 'MathJax' will be processed. When 'dvipng' is used to create images, any IATFX environments will be handled.

```
If a^2=b\ and (b=2\), then the solution must be either \ a=+\sqrt{2} \ or [a=-\sqrt{2}\].
```

If you need any of the delimiter ASCII sequences for other purposes, you can configure the option org-format-latex-options to deselect the ones you do not wish to have interpreted by the LATEX converter.

LaTeX processing can be configured with the variable org-export-with-LaTeX-fragments. The default setting is t which means 'MathJax' for HTML, and no processing for DocBook, ASCII and LaTeX backends. You can also set this variable on a per-file basis using one of these lines:

```
#+OPTIONS: LaTeX:t Do the right thing automatically (MathJax)
```

#+OPTIONS: LaTeX:dvipng Force using dvipng images

#+OPTIONS: LaTeX:nil Do not process LATEX fragments at all #+OPTIONS: LaTeX:verbatim Verbatim export, for jsMath or so

11.7.4 Previewing LaTeX fragments

If you have 'dvipng' installed, LATEX fragments can be processed to produce preview images of the typeset expressions:

```
C-c C-x C-1
```

Produce a preview image of the LATEX fragment at point and overlay it over the source code. If there is no fragment at point, process all fragments in the current entry (between two headlines). When called with a prefix argument, process the entire subtree. When called with two prefix arguments, or when the cursor is before the first headline, process the entire buffer.

C-c C-c Remove the overlay preview images.

You can customize the variable org-format-latex-options to influence some aspects of the preview. In particular, the :scale (and for HTML export, :html-scale) property can be used to adjust the size of the preview images.

11.7.5 Using CDLaT_FX to enter math

CDLaTeX mode is a minor mode that is normally used in combination with a major LATeX mode like AUCTeX in order to speed-up insertion of environments and math templates. Inside Org-mode, you can make use of some of the features of CDLaTeX mode. You need to install 'cdlatex.el' and 'texmathp.el' (the latter comes also with AUCTeX) from http://www.astro.uva.nl/~dominik/Tools/cdlatex. Don't use CDLaTeX mode itself under Org-mode, but use the light version org-cdlatex-mode that comes as part of Org-mode. Turn it on for the current buffer with M-x org-cdlatex-mode, or for all Org files with

```
(add-hook 'org-mode-hook 'turn-on-org-cdlatex)
```

When this mode is enabled, the following features are present (for more details see the documentation of CDLaTeX mode):

- Environment templates can be inserted with C-c {.
- The TAB key will do template expansion if the cursor is inside a LATEX fragment 10. For example, TAB will expand fr to \frac{}{} and position the cursor correctly inside the first brace. Another TAB will get you into the second brace. Even outside fragments, TAB will expand environment abbreviations at the beginning of a line. For example, if you write 'equ' at the beginning of a line and press TAB, this abbreviation will be expanded to an equation environment. To get a list of all abbreviations, type M-x cdlatex-command-help.
- Pressing _ and ^ inside a LATEX fragment will insert these characters together with a pair of braces. If you use TAB to move out of the braces, and if the braces surround only a single character or macro, they are removed again (depending on the variable cdlatex-simplify-sub-super-scripts).
- Pressing the backquote 'followed by a character inserts math macros, also outside LATEX fragments. If you wait more than 1.5 seconds after the backquote, a help window will pop up.
- Pressing the single-quote ' followed by another character modifies the symbol before point with an accent or a font. If you wait more than 1.5 seconds after the single-quote, a help window will pop up. Character modification will work only inside LATEX fragments; outside the quote is normal.

Org-mode has a method to test if the cursor is inside such a fragment, see the documentation of the function org-inside-LaTeX-fragment-p.

12 Exporting

org-mode のドキュメントは様々なフォーマットにエクスポートすることができます。ノートを共有し印刷するには ASCII 形式でエクスポートすることで Org ファイルの読みやすく、シンプルなものが得られます。HTML のエクスポートではノートをウェブに公開できるようになりますし、XOXOフォーマットは他の様々なアプリケーションでやりとりするうえで確かな基礎となります。 IMTEX のエクスポートでは、org-mode とその構造化された編集機能を使って、容易に IMTEX のファイルを出力することができます。DocBook のエクスポートでは、Org ファイルを DocBook のツールを使った様々なフォーマットに変換することが可能です。プロジェクトの管理では、TaskJuggler 形式のエクスポートを使って、ガントリソースチャートを作成することができます。デッドラインや予約のような時間と関連のあるエントリーを iCal のようなデスクトップカレンダーに取り込むために org-modeは iCalendar 形式で抽出することもできます。現在、Org-mode はエクスポートのみをサポートしており、他の異なるフォーマットからインポートすることはできません。

org-mode は、 transient-mark-mode がオンの時 (Emacs 23 ではデフォルト)、は選択したリージョンをエクスポートをすることができます。

12.1 Selective export

エクスポートしたいドキュメントのある部分を選択、または除外する時にタグを使うことができます。 その挙動は、org-export-select-tags と org-export-exclude-tags の二つの変数により決まります。

org-mode はまず最初に select タグがバッファにないかチェックします。 あった場合は, タグが ない全てのツリーは除外されます。もし選択したツリーがサブツリーだった場合、それより上の階層 はエクスポートされるものとして選択されますが, それより下の階層は選択されません。

もし、選択されたタグがなかった場合、バッファにある全ての内容がエクスポートされるものとして 選択されるでしょう。

最後に、exclude タグでマークされていない全てのサブツリーはエクスポートバッファから除かれるでしょう。

12.2 Export options

エクスポートする際にはバッファにある特別な行が読みこまれます。 その行には追加的な情報が含まれており、ファイルの中でどこにでも書くことができます。C-c C-e t と入力することで、バッファにそのような行をセットで挿入することができます。それぞれの行で'#+'と入力した後に M-TAB による補完を行ない、 (see Section 15.1 [Completion], page 173) キーワードが正しいか、確認してみると良いでしょう。エクスポートと関連のない、バッファ内の設定の概要については Section 15.6 [In-buffer settings], page 175 を参照してください。特に、 #+SETUPFILE を使うことによって含めることができる別のファイルの中でよく使われる (エクスポートの) オプションを指定できることに注意してください

 $\it C$ -c $\it C$ -e $\it t$ org-insert-export-options-template エクスポートオプションのテンプレートを挿入します。下の例を見てください。

```
#+TITLE: 表示されるタイトル (デフォルトはバッファ名)
#+AUTHOR: 著者 (デフォルトは user-full-name の値)
#+DATE: format-time-string で解釈される固定された日付の文字列
#+EMAIL: 彼/彼女のメールアドレス (デフォルトは user-mail-address の値)
```

#+DESCRIPTION: ページの説明, e.g. XHTML のメタタグで使われる。

#+KEYWORDS: ページのキーワード, e.g. XHTMLのメタタグで使われる。

#+LANGUAGE: HTMLで指定される言語 e.g. 'en' (org-export-default-language)

#+TEXT:冒頭に挿入される説明的な文章#+TEXT:複数の行に書くことができます。

#+OPTIONS: H:2 num:t toc:t \n:nil @:t ::t |:t ^:t f:t TeX:t ...

#+BIND: lisp-var lisp-val, e.g.: org-export-latex-low-levels itemize

これらを確認するか, org-export-allow-BIND を設定すること

#+LINK_UP: 出力したページにおける ``up'' のリンク先 #+LINK_HOME: 出力したページにおける ``home'' のリンク先

#+LATEX_HEADER: LaTeX のヘッダーで使われる \usepackage{xyz} のような余分な行

#+EXPORT_SELECT_TAGS: エクスポートするツリーを示すタグ

#+EXPORT_EXCLUDE_TAGS: エクスポートから除外するツリーを示すタグ

#+XSLT: FO ファイルを生成するのに DocBook のエクスポート機能が使う XSLT の スタイルシート

OPTIONS 行は 以下のようなエクスポートの設定を示すコンパクトな式です。1

H: エクスポートする見出しの階層数

num: セクション番号の有無

toc: 目次の有無, または階層数の上限 (整数) \n: 改行を維持するかどうか (うまく動作しない)

Q: HTML の引用タグの有無

:: 固定幅の段落の有無

1: 表の有無

^: 上付き、下付き文字を示す T_FX のようなシンタックスの有無

"^:{}" は a_{b} 解釈されるが、

簡潔な a_b はそのままとなるでしょう。

-: 特別な文字列を変換するかどうか

f: this[1] のような脚注を用いるかどうか

todo: TODO キーワードを出力した文字列に含めるかどうか

pri: クッキーを優先するかどうか

tags: タグの有無, not-in-toc となるかもしれません。

<: DEADLINES のような時間/日付の有無

*: 強調テキストの有無(太字、イタリック、アンダーライン)

TeX: テキスト中のシンプルな T_EX マクロの有無 LaTeX: IAT_EX 出力の設定 デフォルトは auto

skip: 最初見出しの前にある文章をスキップするかどうか

author: 著者の名前/e-mail を出力するかどうか email: 著者の e-mail を出力するかどうか

creator: 作者を出力するかどうか

timestamp: 作成した日付を出力するかどうか

d: drawer を出力するかどうか

これらのオプションは HTML、 $I=T_EX$ の両方のエクスポートに影響します。 TeX と LaTeX のオプションを除き $I=T_FX$ のエクスポートをするのに、それぞれ t 、または nil となります。

 $^{^{1}}$ もし、このように多くのオプションを設定したい時は、それぞれオプション行を作りことができます。

org-export-html-pre/postamble を t とすると HTML にエクスポートする時に author 、 email 及び creator の値は上書きされるでしょう。 代わりに org-export-html-pre/postamble-format が用いられます。

このようなオプションの初期値は変数のセットで与えられます。 そのような変数は、OPTIONS のキーと公開するキーにも対応しています。(see Section 13.1.1 [Project alist], page 143), orgexport-plist-vars の定数を見てください。

エクスポートのコマンドを呼びだす前に、 @C-c で選択した単一のサブツリーをエクスポートする時、そのサブツリーは、EXPORT_FILE_NAME 、 EXPORT_TITLE 、 EXPORT_TEXT 、 EXPORT_AUTHOR 、 EXPORT_DATE 、 そして EXPORT_OPTIONS プロパティでエクスポートの設定を無視することができます。

12.3 The export dispatcher

All export commands can be reached using the export dispatcher, which is a prefix key that prompts for an additional key specifying the command. Normally the entire file is exported, but if there is an active region that contains one outline tree, the first heading is used as document title and the subtrees are exported.

C-c C-e org-export

Dispatcher for export and publishing commands. Displays a help-window listing the additional key(s) needed to launch an export or publishing command. The prefix arg is passed through to the exporter. A double prefix C-u C-u causes most commands to be executed in the background, in a separate Emacs process².

C-c C-e v org-export-visible

Like C-c C-e, but only export the text that is currently visible (i.e. not hidden by outline visibility).

C-u C-u C-c C-e org-export

Call the exporter, but reverse the setting of org-export-run-in-background, i.e. request background processing if not set, or force processing in the current Emacs process if set.

12.4 ASCII/Latin-1/UTF-8 export

ASCII export produces a simple and very readable version of an Org-mode file, containing only plain ASCII. Latin-1 and UTF-8 export augment the file with special characters and symbols available in these encodings.

C-c C-e a org-export-as-ascii

Export as ASCII file. For an Org file, 'myfile.org', the ASCII file will be 'myfile.txt'. The file will be overwritten without warning. If there is an active region³, only the region will be exported. If the selected region is a single tree@⁴, the tree head will become the document title. If the tree head entry has or inherits an EXPORT_FILE_NAME property, that name will be used for the export.

 $^{^2}$ To make this behavior the default, customize the variable org-export-run-in-background.

 $^{^{3}\,}$ This requires ${\tt transient-mark-mode}$ be turned on.

 $^{^4\,}$ To select the current subtree, use $C\!-\!c$.

 ${\it C-c}$ ${\it C-e}$ A org-export-as-ascii-to-buffer Export to a temporary buffer. Do not create a file.

 ${\it C-c}$ ${\it C-e}$ ${\it n}$ org-export-as-latin1 org-export-as-latin1-to-buffer

Like the above commands, but use Latin-1 encoding.

C-c C-e u org-export-as-utf8 C-c C-e U org-export-as-utf8-to-buffer

Like the above commands, but use UTF-8 encoding.

C-c C-e v a/n/u 文書の中で、バッファで表示されている部分だけを出力する。

In the exported version, the first 3 outline levels will become headlines, defining a general document structure. Additional levels will be exported as itemized lists. If you want that transition to occur at a different level, specify it with a prefix argument. For example,

creates only top level headlines and does the rest as items. When headlines are converted to items, the indentation of the text following the headline is changed to fit nicely under the item. This is done with the assumption that the first body line indicates the base indentation of the body text. Any indentation larger than this is adjusted to preserve the layout relative to the first line. Should there be lines with less indentation than the first, these are left alone.

Links will be exported in a footnote-like style, with the descriptive part in the text and the link in a note before the next heading. See the variable org-export-ascii-links-to-notes for details and other options.

12.5 HTML export

Org-mode contains an HTML (XHTML 1.0 strict) exporter with extensive HTML formatting, in ways similar to John Gruber's *markdown* language, but with additional support for tables.

12.5.1 HTML export commands

C-c C-e h org-export-as-html Export as HTML file 'myfile.html'. For an Org file 'myfile.org', the ASCII

file will be 'myfile.html'. The file will be overwritten without warning. If there is an active region⁵, only the region will be exported. If the selected region is a single tree@⁶, the tree head will become the document title. If the tree head entry has, or inherits, an EXPORT_FILE_NAME property, that name will be used for the export.

 ${\it C-c}$ ${\it C-e}$ ${\it b}$ org-export-as-html-and-open Export as HTML file and immediately open it with a browser.

⁵ This requires transient-mark-mode be turned on.

 $^{^6\,}$ To select the current subtree, use $C{-}c$.

 ${\it C-c}$ ${\it C-e}$ ${\it H}$ org-export-as-html-to-buffer Export to a temporary buffer. Do not create a file.

C-c C-e R org-export-region-as-html

Export the active region to a temporary buffer. With a prefix argument, do not produce the file header and footer, but just the plain HTML section for the region. This is good for cut-and-paste operations.

C-c C-e v h/b/H/R 文書の中で、バッファで表示されている部分だけを出力する。

M-x org-export-region-as-html

Convert the region to HTML under the assumption that it was Org-mode syntax before. This is a global command that can be invoked in any buffer.

M-x org-replace-region-by-HTML

Replace the active region (assumed to be in Org-mode syntax) by HTML code.

In the exported version, the first 3 outline levels will become headlines, defining a general document structure. Additional levels will be exported as itemized lists. If you want that transition to occur at a different level, specify it with a numeric prefix argument. For example,

C-2 C-c C-e b

この場合2番目のレベルまでを見出しとして取り扱い、それ以外は項目として取り扱います。

12.5.2 Quoting HTML tags

Plain '<' and '>' are always transformed to '<' and '>' in HTML export. If you want to include simple HTML tags which should be interpreted as such, mark them with '@' as in '@bold text@'. Note that this really works only for simple tags. For more extensive HTML that should be copied verbatim to the exported file use either

#+HTML: Literal HTML code for export
or
#+BEGIN_HTML
All lines between these markers are exported literally
#+END_HTML

12.5.3 Links in HTML export

Internal links (see Section 4.2 [Internal links], page 33) will continue to work in HTML. This includes automatic links created by radio targets (see Section 4.2.1 [Radio targets], page 34). Links to external files will still work if the target file is on the same *relative* path as the published Org file. Links to other '.org' files will be translated into HTML links under the assumption that an HTML version also exists of the linked file, at the same relative path. 'id:' links can then be used to jump to specific entries across files. For information related to linking files while publishing them to a publishing directory see Section 13.1.6 [Publishing links], page 146.

If you want to specify attributes for links, you can do so using a special #+ATTR_HTML line to define attributes that will be added to the <a> or tags. Here is an example that sets title and style attributes for a link:

```
#+ATTR_HTML: title="The Org-mode homepage" style="color:red;"
[[http://orgmode.org]]
```

12.5.4 Tables

Org-mode tables are exported to HTML using the table tag defined in org-export-html-table-tag. The default setting makes tables without cell borders and frame. If you would like to change this for individual tables, place something like the following before the table:

```
#+CAPTION: This is a table with lines around and between cells
#+ATTR_HTML: border="2" rules="all" frame="all"
```

12.5.5 Images in HTML export

HTML export can inline images given as links in the Org file, and it can make an image the clickable part of a link. By default⁷, images are inlined if a link does not have a description. So '[[file:myimg.jpg]]' will be inlined, while '[[file:myimg.jpg] [the image]]' will just produce a link 'the image' that points to the image. If the description part itself is a file: link or a http: URL pointing to an image, this image will be inlined and activated so that clicking on the image will activate the link. For example, to include a thumbnail that will link to a high resolution version of the image, you could use:

```
[[file:highres.jpg][file:thumb.jpg]]
```

If you need to add attributes to an inlined image, use a #+ATTR_HTML. In the example below we specify the alt and title attributes to support text viewers and accessibility, and align it to the right.

```
#+CAPTION: A black cat stalking a spider
#+ATTR_HTML: alt="cat/spider image" title="Action!" align="right"
[[./img/a.jpg]]
```

and you could use http addresses just as well.

12.5.6 Math formatting in HTML export

LATEX math snippets (see Section 11.7.3 [LaTeX fragments], page 121) can be displayed in two different ways on HTML pages. The default is to use the MathJax system (http://www.mathjax.org) which should work out of the box with Org mode installation because http://orgmode.org serves 'MathJax' for Org-mode users for small applications and for testing purposes. If you plan to use this regularly or on pages with significant page views, you should install⁸ MathJax on your own server in order to limit the load of our server. To configure 'MathJax', use the variable org-export-html-mathjax-options or insert something like the following into the buffer:

```
#+MATHJAX: align:"left" mathml:t path:"/MathJax/MathJax.js"
```

See the docstring of the variable org-export-html-mathjax-options for the meaning of the parameters in this line.

If you prefer, you can also request that LATEX fragments are processed into small images that will be inserted into the browser page. Before the availability of MathJax, this was the default method for Org files. This method requires that the 'dvipng' program is available on your system. You can still get this processing with

⁷ But see the variable org-export-html-inline-images.

⁸ Installation instructions can be found on the MathJax website, see http://www.mathjax.org/resources/docs/?installat:

#+OPTIONS: LaTeX:dvipng

12.5.7 Text areas in HTML export

An alternative way to publish literal code examples in HTML is to use text areas, where the example can even be edited before pasting it into an application. It is triggered by a -t switch at an example or src block. Using this switch disables any options for syntax and label highlighting, and line numbering, which may be present. You may also use -h and -w switches to specify the height and width of the text area, which default to the number of lines in the example, and 80, respectively. For example

```
#+BEGIN_EXAMPLE -t -w 40
  (defun org-xor (a b)
    "Exclusive or."
    (if a (not b) b))
#+END_EXAMPLE
```

12.5.8 CSS support

You can also give style information for the exported file. The HTML exporter assigns the following special CSS classes⁹ to appropriate parts of the document—your style specifications may change these, in addition to any of the standard classes like for headlines, tables, etc.

p.author	author information, including email
p.date	publishing date
p.creator	creator info, about org-mode version
.title	document title
.todo	TODO keywords, all not-done states
.done	the DONE keywords, all states that count as done
.WAITING	each TODO keyword also uses a class named after itself
$. \verb timestamp $	timestamp
$. \verb timestamp-kwd $	keyword associated with a timestamp, like SCHEDULED
$. \verb timestamp-wrapper $	span around keyword plus timestamp
.tag	tag in a headline
HOME	<pre>@each tag uses itself as a class, "" replaced by "_"</pre>
.target	target for links
.linenr	the line number in a code example
$. \verb code-highlighted $	for highlighting referenced code lines
div.outline-N	div for outline level N (headline plus text))
${\tt div.outline-text-N}$	extra div for text at outline level N
$.\mathtt{section} ext{-}\mathtt{number} ext{-}\mathtt{N}$	section number in headlines, different for each level
div.figure	how to format an inlined image
pre.src	formatted source code
<pre>pre.example</pre>	normal example
p.verse	verse paragraph
div.footnotes	footnote section headline
p.footnote	footnote definition paragraph, containing a footnote
	<u> </u>

⁹ If the classes on TODO keywords and tags lead to conflicts, use the variables org-export-html-todokwd-class-prefix and org-export-html-tag-class-prefix to make them unique.

```
.footref a footnote reference number (always a <sup>)
.footnum footnote number in footnote definition (always <sup>)
```

Each exported file contains a compact default style that defines these classes in a basic way¹⁰. You may overwrite these settings, or add to them by using the variables orgexport-html-style (for Org-wide settings) and org-export-html-style-extra (for more fine-grained settings, like file-local settings). To set the latter variable individually for each file, you can use

#+STYLE: <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="stylesheet.css" /> For longer style definitions, you can use several such lines. You could also directly write a <style> </style> section in this way, without referring to an external file.

In order to add styles to a subtree, use the :HTML_CONTAINER_CLASS: property to assign a class to the tree. In order to specify CSS styles for a particular headline, you can use the id specified in a :CUSTOM_ID: property.

12.5.9 JavaScript supported display of web pages

Sebastian Rose has written a JavaScript program especially designed to enhance the web viewing experience of HTML files created with Org. This program allows you to view large files in two different ways. The first one is an *Info*-like mode where each section is displayed separately and navigation can be done with the n and p keys (and some other keys as well, press? for an overview of the available keys). The second view type is a *folding* view much like Org provides inside Emacs. The script is available at http://orgmode.org/org-info.js and you can find the documentation for it at http://orgmode.org/worg/code/org-info-js/. We host the script at our site, but if you use it a lot, you might not want to be dependent on orgmode.org and prefer to install a local copy on your own web server.

To use the script, you need to make sure that the 'org-jsinfo.el' module gets loaded. It should be loaded by default, but you can try M-x customize-variable RET org-modules RET to convince yourself that this is indeed the case. All it then takes to make use of the program is adding a single line to the Org file:

```
#+INFOJS_OPT: view:info toc:nil
```

If this line is found, the HTML header will automatically contain the code needed to invoke the script. Using the line above, you can set the following viewing options:

path: The path to the script. The default is to grab the script from http://orgmode.org/org-info.js, but you might want to have a local copy and use a path like '../scripts/org-info.js'. view: Initial view when website is first shown. Possible values are:

info
 overview
 content
 showall
 Info-like interface with one section per page.
 Folding interface, initially showing only top-level.
 Folding interface, starting with all headlines visible.

sdepth: Maximum headline level that will still become an independent section for info and folding modes. The default is taken from

This style is defined in the constant org-export-html-style-default, which you should not modify. To turn inclusion of these defaults off, customize org-export-html-style-include-default

org-export-headline-levels (= the H switch in #+OPTIONS). If this is smaller than in org-export-headline-levels, each

info/folding section can still contain child headlines.

toc: Should the table of contents *initially* be visible?

Even when nil, you can always get to the "toc" with i.

tdepth: The depth of the table of contents. The defaults are taken from

the variables org-export-headline-levels and org-export-with-toc.

ftoc: Does the CSS of the page specify a fixed position for the "toc"?

If yes, the toc will never be displayed as a section.

1toc: Should there be short contents (children) in each section?

Make this above if the section should be above initial text.

mouse: Headings are highlighted when the mouse is over them. Should be

'underline' (default) or a background color like '#ccccc'.

buttons: Should view-toggle buttons be everywhere? When nil (the

default), only one such button will be present.

You can choose default values for these options by customizing the variable org-infojs-options. If you always want to apply the script to your pages, configure the variable org-export-html-use-infojs.

12.6 MTFX と PDF のエクスポート

Org-mode contains a LATEX exporter written by Bastien Guerry. With further processing 11, this backend is also used to produce PDF output. Since the LATEX output uses 'hyperref' to implement links and cross references, the PDF output file will be fully linked. Beware of the fact that your org file has to be properly structured in order to be correctly exported: respect the hierarchy of sections.

12.6.1 Lagrange Export commands

C-c C-e 1 org-export-as-latex

Export as LATEX file 'myfile.tex'. For an Org file 'myfile.org', the ASCII file will be 'myfile.tex'. The file will be overwritten without warning. If there is an active region¹², only the region will be exported. If the selected region is a single tree@¹³, the tree head will become the document title. If the tree head entry has or inherits an EXPORT_FILE_NAME property, that name will be used for the export.

C-c C-e L

org-export-as-latex-to-buffer

Export to a temporary buffer. Do not create a file.

C-c C-e v 1/L

文書の中で、バッファで表示されている部分だけを出力する。

The default LaTeX output is designed for processing with pdftex or latex. It includes packages that are not compatible with xetex and possibly luatex. See the variables org-export-latex-default-packages-alist and org-export-latex-packages-alist.

¹² This requires transient-mark-mode be turned on.

 $^{^{13}\,}$ To select the current subtree, use ${\it C-c}$.

M-x org-export-region-as-latex

Convert the region to LATEX under the assumption that it was Org-mode syntax before. This is a global command that can be invoked in any buffer.

M-x org-replace-region-by-latex

Replace the active region (assumed to be in Org-mode syntax) by LATEX code.

C-c C-e p org-export-as-pdf Export as LATeX and then process to PDF.

C-c C-e d org-export-as-pdf-and-open Export as LATEX and then process to PDF, then open the resulting PDF file.

In the exported version, the first 3 outline levels will become headlines, defining a general document structure. Additional levels will be exported as description lists. The exporter can ignore them or convert them to a custom string depending on org-latex-low-levels.

If you want that transition to occur at a different level, specify it with a numeric prefix argument. For example,

C-2 C-c C-e 1

この場合2番目のレベルまでを見出しとして取り扱い、それ以外は項目として取り扱います。

12.6.2 Header and sectioning structure

By default, the LATEX output uses the class article.

You can change this globally by setting a different value for org-export-latex-default-class or locally by adding an option like #+LaTeX_CLASS: myclass in your file, or with a :LaTeX_CLASS: property that applies when exporting a region containing only this (sub)tree. The class must be listed in org-export-latex-classes. This variable defines a header template for each class¹⁴, and allows you to define the sectioning structure for each class. You can also define your own classes there. #+LaTeX_CLASS_OPTIONS or a LaTeX_CLASS_OPTIONS property can specify the options for the \documentclass macro. You can also use #+LATEX_HEADER: \usepackage{xyz} to add lines to the header. See the docstring of org-export-latex-classes for more information.

12.6.3 Quoting LaTeX code

Embedded LATEX as described in Section 11.7 [Embedded LaTeX], page 120, will be correctly inserted into the LATEX file. This includes simple macros like '\ref{LABEL}' to create a cross reference to a figure. Furthermore, you can add special code that should only be present in LATEX export with the following constructs:

```
#+LaTeX: Literal LaTeX code for export
or
#+BEGIN_LaTeX
All lines between these markers are exported literally
#+END_LaTeX
```

¹⁴ Into which the values of org-export-latex-default-packages-alist and org-export-latex-packages-alist are spliced.

12.6.4 Tables in LaTeX export

For LATEX export of a table, you can specify a label and a caption (see Section 11.2 [Images and tables], page 117). You can also use the ATTR_LaTeX line to request a longtable environment for the table, so that it may span several pages, or to change the default table environment from table to table* or to change the default inner tabular environment to tabularx or tabulary. Finally, you can set the alignment string, and (with tabularx or tabulary) the width:

```
#+CAPTION: A long table
#+LABEL: tbl:long
#+ATTR_LaTeX: longtable align=l|lp{3cm}r|l
| ..... | ..... |
| or to specify a multicolumn table with tabulary
#+CAPTION: A wide table with tabulary
#+LABEL: tbl:wide
#+ATTR_LaTeX: table* tabulary width=\textwidth
| ..... | ..... |
```

12.6.5 Images in LaTeX export

Images that are linked to without a description part in the link, like '[[file:img.jpg]]' or '[[./img.jpg]]' will be inserted into the PDF output file resulting from LATEX processing. Org will use an \includegraphics macro to insert the image. If you have specified a caption and/or a label as described in Section 11.2 [Images and tables], page 117, the figure will be wrapped into a figure environment and thus become a floating element. You can use an #+ATTR_LaTeX: line to specify the various options that can be used in the optional argument of the \includegraphics macro. To modify the placement option of the figure environment, add something like 'placement=[h!]' to the Attributes.

If you would like to let text flow around the image, add the word 'wrap' to the #+ATTR_LaTeX: line, which will make the figure occupy the left half of the page. To fine-tune, the placement field will be the set of additional arguments needed by the wrapfigure environment. Note that if you change the size of the image, you need to use compatible settings for \includegraphics and wrapfigure.

```
#+CAPTION: The black-body emission of the disk around HR 4049
#+LABEL: fig:SED-HR4049
#+ATTR_LaTeX: width=5cm,angle=90
[[./img/sed-hr4049.pdf]]
#+ATTR_LaTeX: width=0.38\textwidth wrap placement={r}{0.4\textwidth}
[[./img/hst.png]]
```

If you need references to a label created in this way, write ' $\ref{fig:SED-HR4049}$ ' just like in $\rref{Fig:SED-HR4049}$ '.

12.6.6 Beamer クラスのエクスポート

The LaTeX class 'beamer' allows production of high quality presentations using LaTeX and pdf processing. Org-mode has special support for turning an Org-mode file or tree into a 'beamer' presentation.

When the LaTeX class for the current buffer (as set with #+LaTeX_CLASS: beamer) or subtree (set with a LaTeX_CLASS property) is beamer, a special export mode will turn the file or tree into a beamer presentation. Any tree with not-too-deep level nesting should in principle be exportable as a beamer presentation. By default, the top-level entries (or the first level below the selected subtree heading) will be turned into frames, and the outline structure below this level will become itemize lists. You can also configure the variable org-beamer-frame-level to a different level—then the hierarchy above frames will produce the sectioning structure of the presentation.

A template for useful in-buffer settings or properties can be inserted into the buffer with M-x org-insert-beamer-options-template. Among other things, this will install a column view format which is very handy for editing special properties used by beamer.

You can influence the structure of the presentation using the following properties:

BEAMER_env

The environment that should be used to format this entry. Valid environments are defined in the constant org-beamer-environments-default, and you can define more in org-beamer-environments-extra. If this property is set, the entry will also get a :B_environment: tag to make this visible. This tag has no semantic meaning, it is only a visual aid.

BEAMER_envargs

The beamer-special arguments that should be used for the environment, like [t] or [<+->] of <2-3>. If the BEAMER_col property is also set, something like C[t] can be added here as well to set an options argument for the implied columns environment. c[t] or c<2-> will set an options for the implied column environment.

BEAMER col

The width of a column that should start with this entry. If this property is set, the entry will also get a :BMCOL: property to make this visible. Also this tag is only a visual aid. When this is a plain number, it will be interpreted as a fraction of \textwidth. Otherwise it will be assumed that you have specified the units, like '3cm'. The first such property in a frame will start a columns environment to surround the columns. This environment is closed when an entry has a BEAMER_col property with value 0 or 1, or automatically at the end of the frame.

BEAMER_extra

Additional commands that should be inserted after the environment has been opened. For example, when creating a frame, this can be used to specify transitions.

Frames will automatically receive a fragile option if they contain source code that uses the verbatim environment. Special 'beamer' specific code can be inserted using #+BEAMER:

and #+BEGIN_beamer...#+end_beamer constructs, similar to other export backends, but with the difference that #+LaTeX: stuff will be included in the presentation as well.

Outline nodes with BEAMER_env property value 'note' or 'noteNH' will be formatted as beamer notes, i,e, they will be wrapped into \note{...}. The former will include the heading as part of the note text, the latter will ignore the heading of that node. To simplify note generation, it is actually enough to mark the note with a *tag* (either :B_note: or :B_noteNH:) instead of creating the BEAMER_env property.

You can turn on a special minor mode org-beamer-mode for editing support with

```
#+STARTUP: beamer
```

C-c C-b

org-beamer-select-environment

In org-beamer-mode, this key offers fast selection of a beamer environment or the BEAMER_col property.

Column view provides a great way to set the environment of a node and other important parameters. Make sure you are using a COLUMN format that is geared toward this special purpose. The command M-x org-insert-beamer-options-template defines such a format

Here is a simple example Org document that is intended for beamer export.

```
#+LaTeX_CLASS: beamer
#+TITLE: Example Presentation
#+AUTHOR: Carsten Dominik
#+LaTeX_CLASS_OPTIONS: [presentation]
#+BEAMER_FRAME_LEVEL: 2
#+COLUMNS: %35ITEM %10BEAMER_env(Env) %10BEAMER_envargs(Args) %4BEAMER_col(Col) %8BEAMER_extra(Ex)
* This is the first structural section
** Frame 1 \\ with a subtitle
*** Thanks to Eric Fraga
                                                           :BMCOL:B_block:
    : PROPERTIES:
   :BEAMER_env: block
   :BEAMER_envargs: C[t]
   :BEAMER_col: 0.5
   :END:
   for the first viable beamer setup in Org
*** Thanks to everyone else
                                                           :BMCOL:B_block:
    : PROPERTIES:
   :BEAMER_col: 0.5
   :BEAMER_env: block
   :BEAMER_envargs: <2->
   for contributing to the discussion
**** This will be formatted as a beamer note
                                                           :B_note:
** Frame 2 \\ where we will not use columns
*** Request
                                                           :B_block:
   Please test this stuff!
   :PROPERTIES:
    :BEAMER_env: block
```

For more information, see the documentation on Worg.

12.7 DocBook export

Org contains a DocBook exporter written by Baoqiu Cui. Once an Org file is exported to DocBook format, it can be further processed to produce other formats, including PDF, HTML, man pages, etc., using many available DocBook tools and stylesheets.

Currently DocBook exporter only supports DocBook V5.0.

12.7.1 DocBook export commands

C-c C-e D

org-export-as-docbook

Export as DocBook file. For an Org file, 'myfile.org', the DocBook XML file will be 'myfile.xml'. The file will be overwritten without warning. If there is an active region¹⁵, only the region will be exported. If the selected region is a single tree@¹⁶, the tree head will become the document title. If the tree head entry has, or inherits, an EXPORT_FILE_NAME property, that name will be used for the export.

C-c C-e V

org-export-as-docbook-pdf-and-open

Export as DocBook file, process to PDF, then open the resulting PDF file.

Note that, in order to produce PDF output based on exported DocBook file, you need to have XSLT processor and XSL-FO processor software installed on your system. Check variables org-export-docbook-xslt-proc-command and org-export-docbook-xsl-fo-proc-command.

The stylesheet argument %s in variable org-export-docbook-xslt-proccommand is replaced by the value of variable org-export-docbook-xsltstylesheet, which needs to be set by the user. You can also overrule this global setting on a per-file basis by adding an in-buffer setting #+XSLT: to the Org file.

C-c C-e v D

Export only the visible part of the document.

12.7.2 Quoting DocBook code

You can quote DocBook code in Org files and copy it verbatim into exported DocBook file with the following constructs:

#+DOCBOOK: Literal DocBook code for export

or

#+BEGIN_DOCBOOK

All lines between these markers are exported by DocBook exporter literally.

#+END_DOCBOOK

For example, you can use the following lines to include a DocBook warning admonition. As to what this warning says, you should pay attention to the document context when quoting DocBook code in Org files. You may make exported DocBook XML files invalid by not quoting DocBook code correctly.

 $^{^{15}}$ This requires transient-mark-mode to be turned on

 $^{^{16}\,}$ To select the current subtree, use ${\it C-c}$.

```
#+BEGIN_DOCBOOK

<warning>
    <para>You should know what you are doing when quoting DocBook XML code
    in your Org file. Invalid DocBook XML may be generated by
    DocBook exporter if you are not careful!</para>
</warning>
#+END_DOCBOOK
```

12.7.3 Recursive sections

DocBook exporter exports Org files as articles using the article element in DocBook. Recursive sections, i.e. section elements, are used in exported articles. Top level headlines in Org files are exported as top level sections, and lower level headlines are exported as nested sections. The entire structure of Org files will be exported completely, no matter how many nested levels of headlines there are.

Using recursive sections makes it easy to port and reuse exported DocBook code in other DocBook document types like book or set.

12.7.4 Tables in DocBook export

Tables in Org files are exported as HTML tables, which have been supported since DocBook V4.3.

If a table does not have a caption, an informal table is generated using the informaltable element; otherwise, a formal table will be generated using the table element.

12.7.5 Images in DocBook export

Images that are linked to without a description part in the link, like '[[file:img.jpg]]' or '[[./img.jpg]]', will be exported to DocBook using mediaobject elements. Each mediaobject element contains an imageobject that wraps an imagedata element. If you have specified a caption for an image as described in Section 11.2 [Images and tables], page 117, a caption element will be added in mediaobject. If a label is also specified, it will be exported as an xml:id attribute of the mediaobject element.

Image attributes supported by the imagedata element, like align or width, can be specified in two ways: you can either customize variable org-export-docbook-default-image-attributes or use the #+ATTR_DOCBOOK: line. Attributes specified in variable org-export-docbook-default-image-attributes are applied to all inline images in the Org file to be exported (unless they are overridden by image attributes specified in #+ATTR_DOCBOOK: lines).

The #+ATTR_DOCBOOK: line can be used to specify additional image attributes or override default image attributes for individual images. If the same attribute appears in both the #+ATTR_DOCBOOK: line and variable org-export-docbook-default-image-attributes, the former takes precedence. Here is an example about how image attributes can be set:

```
#+CAPTION: The logo of Org-mode
#+LABEL: unicorn-svg
#+ATTR_DOCBOOK: scalefit="1" width="100%" depth="100%"
[[./img/org-mode-unicorn.svg]]
```

By default, DocBook exporter recognizes the following image file types: 'jpeg', 'png', 'gif', and 'svg'. You can customize variable org-export-docbook-inline-image-extensions to add more types to this list as long as DocBook supports them.

12.7.6 DocBook 出力における特殊文字

Special characters that are written in TeX-like syntax, such as \alpha, \Gamma, and \Zeta, are supported by DocBook exporter. These characters are rewritten to XML entities, like α, Γ, and Ζ, based on the list saved in variable org-entities. As long as the generated DocBook file includes the corresponding entities, these special characters are recognized.

You can customize variable org-export-docbook-doctype to include the entities you need. For example, you can set variable org-export-docbook-doctype to the following value to recognize all special characters included in XHTML entities:

```
"<!DOCTYPE article [
<!ENTITY % xhtml1-symbol PUBLIC
\"-//W3C//ENTITIES Symbol for HTML//EN//XML\"
\"http://www.w3.org/2003/entities/2007/xhtml1-symbol.ent\"
>
%xhtml1-symbol;
]>
""
```

12.8 TaskJuggler export

TaskJuggler (http://www.taskjuggler.org/) is a project management tool. It provides an optimizing scheduler that computes your project time lines and resource assignments based on the project outline and the constraints that you have provided.

The TaskJuggler exporter is a bit different from other exporters, such as the HTML and LaTeX exporters for example, in that it does not export all the nodes of a document or strictly follow the order of the nodes in the document.

Instead the TaskJuggler exporter looks for a tree that defines the tasks and a optionally tree that defines the resources for this project. It then creates a TaskJuggler file based on these trees and the attributes defined in all the nodes.

12.8.1 TaskJuggler export commands

```
C-c C-e j org-export-as-taskjuggler Export as TaskJuggler file.

C-c C-e J org-export-as-taskjuggler-and-open Export as TaskJuggler file and then open the file with TaskJugglerUI.
```

12.8.2 Tasks

Create your tasks as you usually do with Org-mode. Assign efforts to each task using properties (it's easiest to do this in the column view). You should end up with something similar to the example by Peter Jones in http://www.contextualdevelopment.com/static/artifacts/articles/2008/project-planning/project-planning.org. Now

mark the top node of your tasks with a tag named :taskjuggler_project: (or whatever you customized org-export-taskjuggler-project-tag to). You are now ready to export the project plan with C-c C-e J which will export the project plan and open a gantt chart in TaskJugglerUI.

12.8.3 Resources

Next you can define resources and assign those to work on specific tasks. You can group your resources hierarchically. Tag the top node of the resources with :taskjuggler_resource: (or whatever you customized org-export-taskjuggler-resource-tag to). You can optionally assign an identifier (named 'resource_id') to the resources (using the standard Org properties commands, see Section 7.1 [Property syntax], page 57) or you can let the exporter generate identifiers automatically (the exporter picks the first word of the headline as the identifier as long as it is unique—see the documentation of org-taskjuggler-get-unique-id). Using that identifier you can then allocate resources to tasks. This is again done with the 'allocate' property on the tasks. Do this in column view or when on the task type *C-c C-x p allocate RET <resource_id> RET*.

Once the allocations are done you can again export to TaskJuggler and check in the Resource Allocation Graph which person is working on what task at what time.

12.8.4 Export of properties

The exporter also takes TODO state information into consideration, i.e. if a task is marked as done it will have the corresponding attribute in TaskJuggler ('complete 100'). Also it will export any property on a task resource or resource node which is known to TaskJuggler, such as 'limits', 'vacation', 'shift', 'booking', 'efficiency', 'journalentry', 'rate' for resources or 'account', 'start', 'note', 'duration', 'end', 'journalentry', 'milestone', 'reference', 'responsible', 'scheduling', etc for tasks.

12.8.5 Dependencies

The exporter will handle dependencies that are defined in the tasks either with the 'ORDERED' attribute (see Section 5.2.7 [TODO dependencies], page 45), with the 'BLOCKER' attribute (see 'org-depend.el') or alternatively with a 'depends' attribute. Both the 'BLOCKER' and the 'depends' attribute can be either 'previous-sibling' or a reference to an identifier (named 'task_id') which is defined for another task in the project. 'BLOCKER' and the 'depends' attribute can define multiple dependencies separated by either space or comma. You can also specify optional attributes on the dependency by simply appending it. The following examples should illustrate this:

```
* Preparation
:PROPERTIES:
:task_id: preparation
:ORDERED: t
:END:
* Training material
:PROPERTIES:
:task_id: training_material
:ORDERED: t
:END:
```

```
** Markup Guidelines
    :PROPERTIES:
    :Effort: 2.0
    :END:

** Workflow Guidelines
    :PROPERTIES:
    :Effort: 2.0
    :END:

* Presentation
    :PROPERTIES:
    :Effort: 2.0
    :BLOCKER: training_material { gapduration 1d } preparation
    :END:
```

12.8.6 Reports

TaskJuggler can produce many kinds of reports (e.g. gantt chart, resource allocation, etc). The user defines what kind of reports should be generated for a project in the TaskJuggler file. The exporter will automatically insert some default reports in the file. These defaults are defined in org-export-taskjuggler-default-reports. They can be modified using customize along with a number of other options. For a more complete list, see M-x customize-group RET org-export-taskjuggler RET.

For more information and examples see the Org-taskjuggler tutorial at http://orgmode.org/worg/org-tutorials/org-taskjuggler.html.

12.9 Freemind export

The Freemind exporter was written by Lennart Borgman.

```
{\it C-c} {\it C-e} m org-export-as-freemind Export as Freemind mind map 'myfile.mm'.
```

12.10 XOXO export

Org-mode contains an exporter that produces XOXO-style output. Currently, this exporter only handles the general outline structure and does not interpret any additional Org-mode features.

```
C-c C-e x
Export as XOXO file 'myfile.html'.

C-c C-e v x
Export only the visible part of the document.
```

12.11 iCalendar エクスポート

Some people use Org-mode for keeping track of projects, but still prefer a standard calendar application for anniversaries and appointments. In this case it can be useful to show deadlines and other time-stamped items in Org files in the calendar application. Org-mode can export calendar information in the standard iCalendar format. If you also want to have

TODO entries included in the export, configure the variable org-icalendar-include-todo. Plain timestamps are exported as VEVENT, and TODO items as VTODO. It will also create events from deadlines that are in non-TODO items. Deadlines and scheduling dates in TODO items will be used to set the start and due dates for the TODO entry¹⁷. As categories, it will use the tags locally defined in the heading, and the file/tree category¹⁸. See the variable org-icalendar-alarm-time for a way to assign alarms to entries with a time.

The iCalendar standard requires each entry to have a globally unique identifier (UID). Org creates these identifiers during export. If you set the variable org-icalendar-store-UID, the UID will be stored in the :ID: property of the entry and re-used next time you report this entry. Since a single entry can give rise to multiple iCalendar entries (as a timestamp, a deadline, a scheduled item, and as a TODO item), Org adds prefixes to the UID, depending on what triggered the inclusion of the entry. In this way the UID remains unique, but a synchronization program can still figure out from which entry all the different instances originate.

- C-c C-e i org-export-icalendar-this-file Create iCalendar entries for the current file and store them in the same directory, using a file extension '.ics'.
- C-c C-e I org-export-icalendar-all-agenda-files

 Like C-c C-e i, but do this for all files in org-agenda-files. For each of these files, a separate iCalendar file will be written.
- C-c C-e c org-export-icalendar-combine-agenda-files
 Create a single large iCalendar file from all files in org-agenda-files and write
 it to the file given by org-combined-agenda-icalendar-file.

The export will honor SUMMARY, DESCRIPTION and LOCATION¹⁹ properties if the selected entries have them. If not, the summary will be derived from the headline, and the description from the body (limited to org-icalendar-include-body characters).

How this calendar is best read and updated, depends on the application you are using. The FAQ covers this issue.

 $^{^{17}}$ See the variables org-icalendar-use-deadline and org-icalendar-use-scheduled.

 $^{^{18}}$ To add inherited tags or the TODO state, configure the variable org-icalendar-categories.

¹⁹ The LOCATION property can be inherited from higher in the hierarchy if you configure org-use-property-inheritance accordingly.

13 Publishing

Org includes a publishing management system that allows you to configure automatic HTML conversion of *projects* composed of interlinked org files. You can also configure Org to automatically upload your exported HTML pages and related attachments, such as images and source code files, to a web server.

You can also use Org to convert files into PDF, or even combine HTML and PDF conversion so that files are available in both formats on the server.

Publishing has been contributed to Org by David O'Toole.

13.1 Configuration

Publishing needs significant configuration to specify files, destination and many other properties of a project.

13.1.1 The variable org-publish-project-alist

Publishing is configured almost entirely through setting the value of one variable, called org-publish-project-alist. Each element of the list configures one project, and may be in one of the two following forms:

```
("project-name" :property value :property value ...)
    i.e. a well-formed property list with alternating keys and values
or
    ("project-name" :components ("project-name" "project-name" ...))
```

In both cases, projects are configured by specifying property values. A project defines the set of files that will be published, as well as the publishing configuration to use when publishing those files. When a project takes the second form listed above, the individual members of the :components property are taken to be sub-projects, which group together files requiring different publishing options. When you publish such a "meta-project", all the components will also be published, in the sequence given.

13.1.2 Sources and destinations for files

Most properties are optional, but some should always be set. In particular, Org needs to know where to look for source files, and where to put published files.

:base-directory	Directory containing publishing source files	
:publishing-directory	Directory where output files will be published. You can di-	
	rectly publish to a webserver using a file name syntax appro-	
	priate for the Emacs 'tramp' package. Or you can publish to a	
	local directory and use external tools to upload your website	
	(see Section 13.2 [Uploading files], page 147).	
:preparation-function	Function or list of functions to be called before starting the	
	publishing process, for example, to run make for updating files	
	to be published. The project property list is scoped into this	
	call as the variable project-plist.	

:completion-function

Function or list of functions called after finishing the publishing process, for example, to change permissions of the resulting files. The project property list is scoped into this call as the variable project-plist.

13.1.3 Selecting files

By default, all files with extension '.org' in the base directory are considered part of the project. This can be modified by setting the properties

:base-extension Extension (without the dot!) of source files. This actually is a

regular expression. Set this to the symbol any if you want to get

all files in :base-directory, even without extension.

exclude Regular expression to match file names that should not be pub-

lished, even though they have been selected on the basis of their

extension.

:include List of files to be included regardless of :base-extension and

:exclude.

:recursive Non-nil means, check base-directory recursively for files to publish.

13.1.4 Publishing action

Publishing means that a file is copied to the destination directory and possibly transformed in the process. The default transformation is to export Org files as HTML files, and this is done by the function org-publish-org-to-html which calls the HTML exporter (see Section 12.5 [HTML export], page 127). But you also can publish your content as PDF files using org-publish-org-to-pdf, or as ascii, latin1 or utf8 encoded files using the corresponding functions. If you want to publish the Org file itself, but with archived, commented, and tag-excluded trees removed, use org-publish-org-to-org and set the parameters:plain-source and/or:htmlized-source. This will produce 'file.org' and 'file.org.html' in the publishing directory¹. Other files like images only need to be copied to the publishing destination; for this you may use org-publish-attachment. For non-Org files, you always need to specify the publishing function:

:publishing-function Function executing the publication of a file. This may also be

a list of functions, which will all be called in turn.

:plain-source Non-nil means, publish plain source. :htmlized-source Non-nil means, publish htmlized source.

The function must accept three arguments: a property list containing at least a :publishing-directory property, the name of the file to be published, and the path to the publishing directory of the output file. It should take the specified file, make the necessary transformation (if any) and place the result into the destination folder.

¹ 'file-source.org' and 'file-source.org.html' if source and publishing directories are equal. Note that with this kind of setup, you need to add :exclude "-source\\.org" to the project definition in org-publish-project-alist to prevent the published source files from being considered as new org files the next time the project is published.

13.1.5 Options for the HTML/LATEX exporters

The property list can be used to set many export options for the HTML and LATEX exporters. In most cases, these properties correspond to user variables in Org. The table below lists these properties along with the variable they belong to. See the documentation string for the respective variable for details.

:table-of-contents org-export-with-toc

:sub-superscript org-export-with-sub-superscripts
:special-strings org-export-with-special-strings
:footnotes org-export-with-footnotes

:drawers org-export-with-drawers :tags org-export-with-tags

:todo-keywordsorg-export-with-todo-keywords:priorityorg-export-with-priority:TeX-macrosorg-export-with-TeX-macros:LaTeX-fragmentsorg-export-with-LaTeX-fragments

:latex-listings org-export-latex-listings

:skip-before-1st-heading org-export-skip-text-before-1st-heading

:fixed-width org-export-with-fixed-width :timestamps org-export-with-timestamps

:author user-full-name

:email user-mail-address: addr;addr;...

:author-info
:email-info
creator-info
:tables

org-export-author-info
org-export-email-info
org-export-creator-info
org-export-with-tables

:table-auto-headline org-export-highlight-first-table-line :style-include-default org-export-html-style-include-default :style-include-scripts org-export-html-style-include-scripts

:convert-org-links org-export-html-link-org-files-as-html

:inline-images
:html-extension
:html-preamble
:html-postamble
org-export-html-preamble
org-export-html-preamble

:xml-declaration org-export-html-xml-declaration

:timestamp org-export-html-with-timestamp :publishing-directory org-export-publishing-directory

:select-tags org-export-select-tags :exclude-tags org-export-exclude-tags

:latex-image-options org-export-latex-image-default-option

Most of the org-export-with-* variables have the same effect in both HTML and LATEX exporters, except for :TeX-macros and :LaTeX-fragments options, respectively nil and t in the LATEX export. See org-export-plist-vars to check this list of options.

When a property is given a value in org-publish-project-alist, its setting overrides the value of the corresponding user variable (if any) during publishing. Options set within a file (see Section 12.2 [Export options], page 124), however, override everything.

13.1.6 Links between published files

To create a link from one Org file to another, you would use something like '[[file:foo.org][The foo]]' or simply 'file:foo.org.' (see Chapter 4 [Hyperlinks], page 33). When published, this link becomes a link to 'foo.html'. In this way, you can interlink the pages of your "org web" project and the links will work as expected when you publish them to HTML. If you also publish the Org source file and want to link to that, use an http: link instead of a file: link, because file: links are converted to link to the corresponding 'html' file.

You may also link to related files, such as images. Provided you are careful with relative file names, and provided you have also configured Org to upload the related files, these links will work too. See Section 13.3.2 [Complex example], page 148, for an example of this usage.

Sometimes an Org file to be published may contain links that are only valid in your production environment, but not in the publishing location. In this case, use the property

:link-validation-function Function to validate links

to define a function for checking link validity. This function must accept two arguments, the file name and a directory relative to which the file name is interpreted in the production environment. If this function returns nil, then the HTML generator will only insert a description into the HTML file, but no link. One option for this function is org-publish-validate-link which checks if the given file is part of any project in org-publish-project-alist.

13.1.7 Generating a sitemap

The following properties may be used to control publishing of a map of files for a given project.

:auto-sitemap When non-nil, publish a sitemap during org-publish-

current-project or org-publish-all.

:sitemap-filename Filename for output of sitemap. Defaults to

'sitemap.org' (which becomes 'sitemap.html').

:sitemap-title Title of sitemap page. Defaults to name of file.

:sitemap-function Plug-in function to use for generation of the sitemap.

Defaults to org-publish-org-sitemap, which generates

a plain list of links to all files in the project.

:sitemap-sort-folders Where folders should appear in the sitemap. Set this to

first (default) or last to display folders first or last, respectively. Any other value will mix files and folders.

:sitemap-sort-files How the files are sorted in the site map. Set this to

alphabetically (default), chronologically or antichronologically. chronologically sorts the files with older date first while anti-chronologically sorts the files with newer date first. alphabetically sorts the files alphabetically. The date of a file is retrieved with

org-publish-find-date.

:sitemap-ignore-case Should sorting be case-sensitive? Default nil.

:sitemap-file-entry-format With this option one can tell how a sitemap's entry is

formated in the sitemap. This is a format string with some escape sequences: %t stands for the title of the file, %a stands for the author of the file and %d stands for the date of the file. The date is retrieved with the orgpublish-find-date function and formated with orgpublish-find-date

publish-sitemap-date-format. Default %t.

:sitemap-date-format Format string for the format-time-string function that

tells how a sitemap entry's date is to be formated. This property bypasses org-publish-sitemap-date-format

which defaults to %Y-%m-%d.

13.1.8 Generating an index

Org-mode can generate an index across the files of a publishing project.

:makeindex When non-nil, generate in index in the file 'theindex.org' and

publish it as 'theindex.html'.

The file will be created when first publishing a project with the :makeindex set. The file only contains a statement #+include: "theindex.inc". You can then build around this include statement by adding a title, style information, etc.

13.2 Uploading files

For those people already utilizing third party sync tools such as rsync or unison, it might be preferable not to use the built in *remote* publishing facilities of Org-mode which rely

heavily on Tramp, while very useful and powerful, tends not to be so efficient for multiple file transfer and has been known to cause problems under heavy usage.

Specialized synchronization utilities offer several advantages. In addition to timestamp comparison, they also do content and permissions/attribute checks. For this reason you might prefer to publish your web to a local directory (possibly even *in place* with your Org files) and then use 'unison' or 'rsync' to do the synchronization with the remote host.

Since Unison (for example) can be configured as to which files to transfer to a certain remote destination, it can greatly simplify the project publishing definition. Simply keep all files in the correct location, process your Org files with org-publish and let the synchronization tool do the rest. You do not need, in this scenario, to include attachments such as 'jpg', 'css' or 'gif' files in the project definition since the 3rd party tool syncs them.

Publishing to a local directory is also much faster than to a remote one, so that you can afford more easily to republish entire projects. If you set org-publish-use-timestamps-flag to nil, you gain the main benefit of re-including any changed external files such as source example files you might include with #+INCLUDE. The timestamp mechanism in Org is not smart enough to detect if included files have been modified.

13.3 Sample configuration

Below we provide two example configurations. The first one is a simple project publishing only a set of Org files. The second example is more complex, with a multi-component project.

13.3.1 Example: simple publishing configuration

This example publishes a set of Org files to the 'public_html' directory on the local machine.

13.3.2 Example: complex publishing configuration

This more complicated example publishes an entire website, including Org files converted to HTML, image files, Emacs Lisp source code, and style sheets. The publishing directory is remote and private files are excluded.

To ensure that links are preserved, care should be taken to replicate your directory structure on the web server, and to use relative file paths. For example, if your Org files are kept in '~/org' and your publishable images in '~/images', you would link to an image with

```
file:../images/myimage.png
```

On the web server, the relative path to the image should be the same. You can accomplish this by setting up an "images" folder in the right place on the web server, and publishing images to it.

```
(setq org-publish-project-alist
      '(("orgfiles"
          :base-directory "~/org/"
          :base-extension "org"
          :publishing-directory "/ssh:user@host:~/html/notebook/"
          :publishing-function org-publish-org-to-html
          :exclude "PrivatePage.org"
                                       :: regexp
          :headline-levels 3
          :section-numbers nil
          :table-of-contents nil
          :style "<link rel=\"stylesheet\"</pre>
                  href=\"../other/mystyle.css\" type=\"text/css\"/>"
          :html-preamble t)
         ("images"
          :base-directory "~/images/"
          :base-extension "jpg\\|gif\\|png"
          :publishing-directory "/ssh:user@host:~/html/images/"
          :publishing-function org-publish-attachment)
         ("other"
          :base-directory "~/other/"
          :base-extension "css\\|el"
          :publishing-directory "/ssh:user@host:~/html/other/"
          :publishing-function org-publish-attachment)
         ("website" :components ("orgfiles" "images" "other"))))
```

13.4 公開の開始

Once properly configured, Org can publish with the following commands:

```
C-c C-e X org-publish Prompt for a specific project and publish all files that belong to it.
```

 ${\it C-c}$ ${\it C-e}$ ${\it P}$ org-publish-current-project Publish the project containing the current file.

 ${\it C-c}$ ${\it C-e}$ ${\it F}$ org-publish-current-file Publish only the current file.

C--c C--e E org-publish-all Publish every project.

Org uses timestamps to track when a file has changed. The above functions normally only publish changed files. You can override this and force publishing of all files by giving a prefix argument to any of the commands above, or by customizing the variable org-

 $\verb|publish-use-timestamps-flag|. This may be necessary in particular if files include other files via \verb|#+SETUPFILE|: or \verb|#+INCLUDE|:.|$

14 ソースコードとの連携

Source code can be included in Org-mode documents using a 'src' block, e.g.

```
#+BEGIN_SRC emacs-lisp
  (defun org-xor (a b)
    "Exclusive or."
    (if a (not b) b))
#+END_SRC
```

Org-mode provides a number of features for working with live source code, including editing of code blocks in their native major-mode, evaluation of code blocks, converting code blocks into source files (known as *tangling* in literate programming), and exporting code blocks and their results in several formats. This functionality was contributed by Eric Schulte and Dan Davison, and was originally named Org-babel.

The following sections describe Org-mode's code block handling facilities.

14.1 Structure of code blocks

The structure of code blocks is as follows:

Switches and header arguments are optional. Code can also be embedded in text inline using

```
src_<language>{<body>}
or
src_<language>[<header arguments>] {<body>}
```

This name is associated with the code block. This is similar to the '#+tblname' lines that can be used to name tables in Org-mode files. Referencing the name of a code block makes it possible to evaluate the block from other places in the file, other files, or from Org-mode table formulas (see Section 3.5 [The spreadsheet], page 23).

<language>

The language of the code in the block.

<switches>

Optional switches controlling exportation of the code block (see switches discussion in Section 11.3 [Literal examples], page 117)

<header arguments>

Optional header arguments control many aspects of evaluation, export and tangling of code blocks. See the Section 14.8 [Header arguments], page 155 section. Header arguments can also be set on a per-buffer or per-subtree basis using properties.

<body> The source code.

14.2 Editing source code

Use C-c ' to edit the current code block. This brings up a language major-mode edit buffer containing the body of the code block. Saving this buffer will write the new contents back to the Org buffer. Use C-c ' again to exit.

The org-src-mode minor mode will be active in the edit buffer. The following variables can be used to configure the behavior of the edit buffer. See also the customization group org-edit-structure for further configuration options.

org-src-lang-modes

If an Emacs major-mode named <lamp>-mode exists, where <lamp> is the language named in the header line of the code block, then the edit buffer will be placed in that major-mode. This variable can be used to map arbitrary language names to existing major modes.

org-src-window-setup

Controls the way Emacs windows are rearranged when the edit buffer is created.

org-src-preserve-indentation

This variable is especially useful for tangling languages such as Python, in which whitespace indentation in the output is critical.

org-src-ask-before-returning-to-edit-buffer

By default, Org will ask before returning to an open edit buffer. Set this variable to nil to switch without asking.

To turn on native code fontification in the *Org* buffer, configure the variable org-src-fontify-natively.

14.3 Exporting code blocks

It is possible to export the *contents* of code blocks, the *results* of code block evaluation, *neither*, or *both*. For most languages, the default exports the contents of code blocks. However, for some languages (e.g. ditaa) the default exports the results of code block evaluation. For information on exporting code block bodies, see Section 11.3 [Literal examples], page 117.

The :exports header argument can be used to specify export behavior:

Header arguments:

:exports code

The default in most languages. The body of the code block is exported, as described in Section 11.3 [Literal examples], page 117.

:exports results

The code block will be evaluated and the results will be placed in the Org-mode buffer for export, either updating previous results of the code block located anywhere in the buffer or, if no previous results exist, placing the results immediately after the code block. The body of the code block will not be exported.

:exports both

Both the code block and its results will be exported.

:exports none

Neither the code block nor its results will be exported.

It is possible to inhibit the evaluation of code blocks during export. Setting the org-export-babel-evaluate variable to nil will ensure that no code blocks are evaluated as part of the export process. This can be useful in situations where potentially untrusted Org-mode files are exported in an automated fashion, for example when Org-mode is used as the markup language for a wiki.

14.4 Extracting source code

Creating pure source code files by extracting code from source blocks is referred to as "tangling"—a term adopted from the literate programming community. During "tangling" of code blocks their bodies are expanded using org-babel-expand-src-block which can expand both variable and "noweb" style references (see Section 14.10 [Noweb reference syntax], page 170).

Header arguments

:tangle no

The default. The code block is not included in the tangled output.

:tangle yes

Include the code block in the tangled output. The output file name is the name of the org file with the extension '.org' replaced by the extension for the block language.

:tangle filename

Include the code block in the tangled output to file 'filename'.

Functions

```
org-babel-tangle
```

Tangle the current file. Bound to C-c C-v t.

org-babel-tangle-file

Choose a file to tangle. Bound to C-c C-v f.

Hooks

org-babel-post-tangle-hook

This hook is run from within code files tangled by org-babel-tangle. Example applications could include post-processing, compilation or evaluation of tangled code files.

14.5 Evaluating code blocks

Code blocks can be evaluated¹ and the results placed in the Org-mode buffer. By default, evaluation is only turned on for emacs-lisp code blocks, however support exists for evaluating blocks in many languages. See Section 14.7 [Languages], page 155 for a list of supported

Whenever code is evaluated there is a potential for that code to do harm. Org-mode provides a number of safeguards to ensure that it only evaluates code with explicit confirmation from the user. For information on these safeguards (and on how to disable them) see Section 15.4 [Code evaluation security], page 174.

languages. See Section 14.1 [Structure of code blocks], page 151 for information on the syntax used to define a code block.

There are a number of ways to evaluate code blocks. The simplest is to press C-c C-c or C-c C-v e with the point on a code block². This will call the org-babel-execute-src-block function to evaluate the block and insert its results into the Org-mode buffer.

It is also possible to evaluate named code blocks from anywhere in an Org-mode buffer or an Org-mode table. #+call (or synonymously #+function or #+lob) lines can be used to remotely execute code blocks located in the current Org-mode buffer or in the "Library of Babel" (see Section 14.6 [Library of Babel], page 154). These lines use the following syntax.

```
#+call: <name>(<arguments>) <header arguments>
#+function: <name>(<arguments>) <header arguments>
#+lob: <name>(<arguments>) <header arguments>
```

<name> The name of the code block to be evaluated.

<arguments>

Arguments specified in this section will be passed to the code block. These arguments should relate to :var header arguments in the called code block expressed using standard function call syntax. For example if the original code block named double has the header argument :var n=2, then the call line passing the number four to that block would be written as #+call: double(n=2).

<header arguments>

Header arguments can be placed after the function invocation. See Section 14.8 [Header arguments], page 155 for more information on header arguments.

All header arguments placed in the <header arguments> section described above will be applied to the evaluation of the #+call: line, however it is sometimes desirable to specify header arguments to be passed to the code block being evaluated.

This is possible through the use of the following optional extended syntax.

```
#+call: <name>[<block header arguments>] (<arguments>) <header arguments>
```

Any header argument placed between the square brackets in the **<block header** arguments> section will be applied to the evaluation of the named code block. For more examples of passing header arguments to #+call: lines see [Header arguments in function calls], page 157.

14.6 Library of Babel

The "Library of Babel" is a library of code blocks that can be called from any Org-mode file. The library is housed in an Org-mode file located in the 'contrib' directory of Org-mode. Org-mode users can deposit functions they believe to be generally useful in the library.

Code blocks defined in the "Library of Babel" can be called remotely as if they were in the current Org-mode buffer (see Section 14.5 [Evaluating code blocks], page 153 for information on the syntax of remote code block evaluation).

² The org-babel-no-eval-on-ctrl-c-ctrl-c variable can be used to remove code evaluation from the C-c C-c key binding.

Code blocks located in any Org-mode file can be loaded into the "Library of Babel" with the org-babel-lob-ingest function, bound to *C-c C-v i*.

14.7 Languages

Code blocks in the following languages are supported.

Language	Identifier	Language	Identifier
Asymptote	asymptote	Emacs Calc	calc
\mathbf{C}	\mathbf{C}	C++	C++
Clojure	clojure	CSS	css
ditaa	ditaa	Graphviz	dot
Emacs Lisp	emacs-lisp	gnuplot	gnuplot
Haskell	haskell	Javascript	js
LaTeX	latex	Ledger	ledger
Lisp	lisp	MATLAB	$_{\mathrm{matlab}}$
Mscgen	mscgen	Objective Caml	ocaml
Octave	octave	Org-mode	org
Oz	OZ	Perl	perl
Plantuml	plantuml	Python	python
R	R	Ruby	ruby
Sass	sass	Scheme	$_{\text{scheme}}$
GNU Screen	screen	shell	sh
SQL	sql	SQLite	sqlite

Language-specific documentation is available for some languages. If available, it can be found at http://orgmode.org/worg/org-contrib/babel/languages.

The org-babel-load-languages controls which languages are enabled for evaluation (by default only emacs-lisp is enabled). This variable can be set using the customization interface or by adding code like the following to your emacs configuration.

The following disables emacs-lisp evaluation and enables evaluation of R code blocks.

```
(org-babel-do-load-languages
'org-babel-load-languages
'((emacs-lisp . nil)
    (R . t)))
```

It is also possible to enable support for a language by loading the related elisp file with require.

```
The following adds support for evaluating clojure code blocks.
```

```
(require 'ob-clojure)
```

14.8 Header arguments

Code block functionality can be configured with header arguments. This section provides an overview of the use of header arguments, and then describes each header argument in detail.

14.8.1 Using header arguments

The values of header arguments can be set in six different ways, each more specific (and having higher priority) than the last.

System-wide header arguments

System-wide values of header arguments can be specified by customizing the org-babel-default-header-args variable:

For example, the following example could be used to set the default value of :noweb header arguments to yes. This would have the effect of expanding :noweb references by default when evaluating source code blocks.

```
(setq org-babel-default-header-args
(cons '(:noweb . "yes")
(assq-delete-all :noweb org-babel-default-header-args)))
```

Language-specific header arguments

Each language can define its own set of default header arguments. See the language-specific documentation available online at http://orgmode.org/worg/org-contrib/babel.

Buffer-wide header arguments

Buffer-wide header arguments may be specified through the use of a special line placed anywhere in an Org-mode file. The line consists of the #+BABEL: keyword followed by a series of header arguments which may be specified using the standard header argument syntax.

For example the following would set session to *R*, and results to silent for every code block in the buffer, ensuring that all execution took place in the same session, and no results would be inserted into the buffer.

```
#+BABEL: :session *R* :results silent
```

Header arguments in Org-mode properties

Header arguments are also read from Org-mode properties (see Section 7.1 [Property syntax], page 57), which can be set on a buffer-wide or per-heading basis. An example of setting a header argument for all code blocks in a buffer is

```
#+property: tangle yes
```

When properties are used to set default header arguments, they are looked up with inheritance, so the value of the :cache header argument will default to yes in all code blocks in the subtree rooted at the following heading:

```
* outline header
:PROPERTIES:
:cache: yes
```

:END:

Properties defined in this way override the properties set in org-babel-default-header-args. It is convenient to use the org-set-property function bound to C-c C-x p to set properties in Org-mode documents.

Code block specific header arguments

The most common way to assign values to header arguments is at the code block level. This can be done by listing a sequence of header arguments and their values as part of the #+begin_src line. Properties set in this way override both the values of org-babel-default-header-args and header arguments specified as properties. In the following example, the :results header argument is set to silent, meaning the results of execution will not be inserted in the buffer, and the :exports header argument is set to code, meaning only the body of the code block will be preserved on export to HTML or LaTeX.

```
#+source: factorial
#+begin_src haskell :results silent :exports code :var n=0
fac 0 = 1
fac n = n * fac (n-1)
#+end_src
```

Similarly, it is possible to set header arguments for inline code blocks:

```
src_haskell[:exports both]{fac 5}
```

Code block header arguments can span multiple lines using =#+header:= or =#+headers:= lines preceding a code block or nested in between the name and body of a named code block.

Multi-line header arguments on an un-named code block:

```
#+headers: :var data1=1
#+begin_src emacs-lisp :var data2=2
    (message "data1:%S, data2:%S" data1 data2)
#+end_src

#+results:
    : data1:1, data2:2

Multi-line header arguments on a named code block:
    #+source: named-block
    #+header: :var data=2
    #+begin_src emacs-lisp
    (message "data:%S" data)
    #+end_src

#+results: named-block
    : data:2
```

Header arguments in function calls

At the most specific level, header arguments for "Library of Babel" or function call lines can be set as shown in the two examples below. For more information on the structure of #+call: lines see Section 14.5 [Evaluating code blocks], page 153.

The following will apply the :exports results header argument to the evaluation of the #+call: line.

```
#+call: factorial(n=5) :exports results
```

The following will apply the :session special header argument to the evaluation of the factorial code block.

```
#+call: factorial[:session special](n=5)
```

14.8.2 Specific header arguments

The following header arguments are defined:

14.8.2.1: var

The :var header argument is used to pass arguments to code blocks. The specifics of how arguments are included in a code block vary by language; these are addressed in the language-specific documentation. However, the syntax used to specify arguments is the same across all languages. The values passed to arguments can be literal values, values from org-mode tables and literal example blocks, the results of other code blocks, or Emacs Lisp code—see the "Emacs Lisp evaluation of variables" heading below.

These values can be indexed in a manner similar to arrays—see the "indexable variable values" heading below.

The following syntax is used to pass arguments to code blocks using the :var header argument.

```
:var name=assign
```

where assign can take one of the following forms

- literal value either a string "string" or a number 9.
- reference a table name:

```
#+tblname: example-table
| 1 |
| 2 |
| 3 |
| 4 |

#+source: table-length
#+begin_src emacs-lisp :var table=example-table
(length table)
#+end_src

#+results: table-length
: 4
a code block name, as assigned by #+srcname:, followed by parentheses:
#+begin_src emacs-lisp :var length=table-length()
(* 2 length)
#+end_src

#+results:
```

: 8

In addition, an argument can be passed to the code block referenced by :var. The argument is passed within the parentheses following the code block name:

```
#+source: double
#+begin_src emacs-lisp :var input=8
(* 2 input)
#+end_src

#+results: double
: 16

#+source: squared
#+begin_src emacs-lisp :var input=double(input=1)
(* input input)
#+end_src

#+results: squared
: 4
```

Alternate argument syntax

It is also possible to specify arguments in a potentially more natural way using the #+source: line of a code block. As in the following example arguments can be packed inside of parenthesis, separated by commas, following the source name.

```
#+source: double(input=0, x=2)
#+begin_src emacs-lisp
(* 2 (+ input x))
#+end_src
```

Indexable variable values

It is possible to reference portions of variable values by "indexing" into the variables. Indexes are 0 based with negative values counting back from the end. If an index is separated by ,s then each subsequent section will index into the next deepest nesting or dimension of the value. Note that this indexing occurs *before* other table related header arguments like :hlines, :colnames and :rownames are applied. The following example assigns the last cell of the first row the table example-table to the variable data:

```
#+results: example-table
| 1 | a |
| 2 | b |
| 3 | c |
| 4 | d |

#+begin_src emacs-lisp :var data=example-table[0,-1]
   data
#+end_src

#+results:
```

: a

Ranges of variable values can be referenced using two integers separated by a :, in which case the entire inclusive range is referenced. For example the following assigns the middle three rows of example-table to data.

```
#+results: example-table
| 1 | a |
| 2 | b |
| 3 | c |
| 4 | d |
| 5 | 3 |

#+begin_src emacs-lisp :var data=example-table[1:3]
    data
#+end_src

#+results:
| 2 | b |
| 3 | c |
| 4 | d |
```

Additionally, an empty index, or the single character *, are both interpreted to mean the entire range and as such are equivalent to 0:-1, as shown in the following example in which the entire first column is referenced.

```
#+results: example-table
| 1 | a |
| 2 | b |
| 3 | c |
| 4 | d |

#+begin_src emacs-lisp :var data=example-table[,0]
   data
#+end_src

#+results:
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
```

It is possible to index into the results of code blocks as well as tables. Any number of dimensions can be indexed. Dimensions are separated from one another by commas, as shown in the following example.

```
#+source: 3D
#+begin_src emacs-lisp
  '(((1 2 3) (4 5 6) (7 8 9))
      ((10 11 12) (13 14 15) (16 17 18))
      ((19 20 21) (22 23 24) (25 26 27)))
#+end_src
#+begin_src emacs-lisp :var data=3D[1,,1]
```

```
data
#+end_src
#+results:
| 11 | 14 | 17 |
```

Emacs Lisp evaluation of variables

Emacs lisp code can be used to initialize variable values. When a variable value starts with (, [, ' or ` it will be evaluated as Emacs Lisp and the result of the evaluation will be assigned as the variable value. The following example demonstrates use of this evaluation to reliably pass the file-name of the org-mode buffer to a code block—note that evaluation of header arguments is guaranteed to take place in the original org-mode file, while there is no such guarantee for evaluation of the code block body.

```
#+begin_src sh :var file-name=(buffer-file-name) :exports both
   wc -w $file
#+end_src
```

Note that values read from tables and lists will not be evaluated as Emacs Lisp, as shown in the following example.

```
#+results: table
| (a b c) |

#+headers: :var data=table[0,0]
#+begin_src perl
    $data
#+end_src

#+results:
: (a b c)
```

14.8.2.2 :results

There are three classes of :results header argument. Only one option per class may be supplied per code block.

- **collection** header arguments specify how the results should be collected from the code block
- **type** header arguments specify what type of result the code block will return—which has implications for how they will be inserted into the Org-mode buffer
- handling header arguments specify how the results of evaluating the code block should be handled.

Collection

The following options are mutually exclusive, and specify how the results should be collected from the code block.

• value This is the default. The result is the value of the last statement in the code block. This header argument places the evaluation in functional mode. Note that in

some languages, e.g., Python, use of this result type requires that a return statement be included in the body of the source code block. E.g., :results value.

• output The result is the collection of everything printed to STDOUT during the execution of the code block. This header argument places the evaluation in scripting mode. E.g., :results output.

Type

The following options are mutually exclusive and specify what type of results the code block will return. By default, results are inserted as either a table or scalar depending on their value.

- table, vector The results should be interpreted as an Org-mode table. If a single value is returned, it will be converted into a table with one row and one column. E.g., :results value table.
- list The results should be interpreted as an Org-mode list. If a single scalar value is returned it will be converted into a list with only one element.
- scalar, verbatim The results should be interpreted literally—they will not be converted into a table. The results will be inserted into the Org-mode buffer as quoted text. E.g., :results value verbatim.
- file The results will be interpreted as the path to a file, and will be inserted into the Org-mode buffer as a file link. E.g., :results value file.
- raw, org The results are interpreted as raw Org-mode code and are inserted directly into the buffer. If the results look like a table they will be aligned as such by Org-mode. E.g., :results value raw.
- html Results are assumed to be HTML and will be enclosed in a begin_html block. E.g., :results value html.
- latex Results assumed to be LaTeX and are enclosed in a begin_latex block. E.g., :results value latex.
- code Result are assumed to be parseable code and are enclosed in a code block. E.g., :results value code.
- pp The result is converted to pretty-printed code and is enclosed in a code block. This option currently supports Emacs Lisp, Python, and Ruby. E.g., :results value pp.
- wrap The result is wrapped in a begin_result block. This can be useful for inserting raw or org syntax results in such a way that their extend is known and they can be automatically removed or replaced.

Handling

The following results options indicate what happens with the results once they are collected.

- silent The results will be echoed in the minibuffer but will not be inserted into the Org-mode buffer. E.g., :results output silent.
- replace The default value. Any existing results will be removed, and the new results will be inserted into the Org-mode buffer in their place. E.g., :results output replace.

- append If there are pre-existing results of the code block then the new results will be appended to the existing results. Otherwise the new results will be inserted as with replace.
- prepend If there are pre-existing results of the code block then the new results will be prepended to the existing results. Otherwise the new results will be inserted as with replace.

14.8.2.3 :file

The header argument :file is used to specify an external file in which to save code block results. After code block evaluation an Org-mode style [[file:]] link (see Section 4.1 [Link format], page 33) to the file will be inserted into the Org-mode buffer. Some languages including R, gnuplot, dot, and ditaa provide special handling of the :file header argument automatically wrapping the code block body in the boilerplate code required to save output to the specified file. This is often useful for saving graphical output of a code block to the specified file.

The argument to :file should be either a string specifying the path to a file, or a list of two strings in which case the first element of the list should be the path to a file and the second a description for the link.

14.8.2.4 : dir and remote execution

While the :file header argument can be used to specify the path to the output file, :dir specifies the default directory during code block execution. If it is absent, then the directory associated with the current buffer is used. In other words, supplying :dir path temporarily has the same effect as changing the current directory with M-x cd path, and then not supplying :dir. Under the surface, :dir simply sets the value of the Emacs variable default-directory.

When using :dir, you should supply a relative path for file output (e.g. :file myfile.jpg or :file results/myfile.jpg) in which case that path will be interpreted relative to the default directory.

In other words, if you want your plot to go into a folder called 'Work' in your home directory, you could use

```
#+begin_src R :file myplot.png :dir ~/Work
matplot(matrix(rnorm(100), 10), type="l")
#+end_src
```

Remote execution

A directory on a remote machine can be specified using tramp file syntax, in which case the code will be evaluated on the remote machine. An example is

```
#+begin_src R :file plot.png :dir /dand@yakuba.princeton.edu:
plot(1:10, main=system("hostname", intern=TRUE))
#+end_src
```

Text results will be returned to the local Org-mode buffer as usual, and file output will be created on the remote machine with relative paths interpreted relative to the remote directory. An Org-mode link to the remote file will be created.

So, in the above example a plot will be created on the remote machine, and a link of the following form will be inserted in the org buffer:

[[file:/scp:dand@yakuba.princeton.edu:/home/dand/plot.png] [plot.png]]

Most of this functionality follows immediately from the fact that :dir sets the value of the Emacs variable default-directory, thanks to tramp. Those using XEmacs, or GNU Emacs prior to version 23 may need to install tramp separately in order for these features to work correctly.

Further points

- If :dir is used in conjunction with :session, although it will determine the starting directory for a new session as expected, no attempt is currently made to alter the directory associated with an existing session.
- :dir should typically not be used to create files during export with :exports results or :exports both. The reason is that, in order to retain portability of exported material between machines, during export links inserted into the buffer will *not* be expanded against default directory. Therefore, if default-directory is altered using :dir, it is probable that the file will be created in a location to which the link does not point.

14.8.2.5 :exports

The :exports header argument specifies what should be included in HTML or LaTeX exports of the Org-mode file.

- code The default. The body of code is included into the exported file. E.g., :exports code
- results The result of evaluating the code is included in the exported file. E.g., :exports results.
- both Both the code and results are included in the exported file. E.g., :exports both.
- none Nothing is included in the exported file. E.g., :exports none.

14.8.2.6 :tangle

The :tangle header argument specifies whether or not the code block should be included in tangled extraction of source code files.

- 抽出The code block is exported to a source code file named after the basename (name w/o extension) of the Org-mode file. E.g., :tangle yes.
- no The default. The code block is not exported to a source code file. E.g., :tangle no.
- other Any other string passed to the :tangle header argument is interpreted as a file basename to which the block will be exported. E.g., :tangle basename.

14.8.2.7 :mkdirp

The :mkdirp header argument can be used to create parent directories of tangled files when missing. This can be set to yes to enable directory creation or to no to inhibit directory creation.

14.8.2.8 :comments

By default code blocks are tangled to source-code files without any insertion of comments beyond those which may already exist in the body of the code block. The :comments header argument can be set as follows to control the insertion of extra comments into the tangled code file.

- no The default. No extra comments are inserted during tangling.
- link The code block is wrapped in comments which contain pointers back to the original Org file from which the code was tangled.
- yes A synonym for "link" to maintain backwards compatibility.
- org Include text from the org-mode file as a comment.

The text is picked from the leading context of the tangled code and is limited by the nearest headline or source block as the case may be.

- both Turns on both the "link" and "org" comment options.
- noweb Turns on the "link" comment option, and additionally wraps expanded noweb references in the code block body in link comments.

14.8.2.9 :no-expand

By default, code blocks are expanded with org-babel-expand-src-block during tangling. This has the effect of assigning values to variables specified with :var (see Section 14.8.2.1 [var], page 158), and of replacing "noweb" references (see Section 14.10 [Noweb reference syntax], page 170) with their targets. The :no-expand header argument can be used to turn off this behavior.

14.8.2.10 :session

The :session header argument starts a session for an interpreted language where state is preserved.

By default, a session is not started.

A string passed to the :session header argument will give the session a name. This makes it possible to run concurrent sessions for each interpreted language.

14.8.2.11 :noweb

The :noweb header argument controls expansion of "noweb" style (see Section 14.10 [Noweb reference syntax], page 170) references in a code block. This header argument can have one of three values: yes no or tangle.

- yes All "noweb" syntax references in the body of the code block will be expanded before the block is evaluated, tangled or exported.
- no The default. No "noweb" syntax specific action is taken on evaluating code blocks, However, noweb references will still be expanded during tangling.
- 抽出All "noweb" syntax references in the body of the code block will be expanded before the block is tangled, however "noweb" references will not be expanded when the block is evaluated or exported.

Noweb prefix lines

Noweb insertions are now placed behind the line prefix of the <<reference>>. This behavior is illustrated in the following example. Because the <<example>> noweb reference appears behind the SQL comment syntax, each line of the expanded noweb reference will be commented.

This code block:
-- <<example>>
expands to:
-- this is the

-- multi-line body of example

Note that noweb replacement text that does not contain any newlines will not be affected by this change, so it is still possible to use inline noweb references.

14.8.2.12 :cache

The :cache header argument controls the use of in-buffer caching of the results of evaluating code blocks. It can be used to avoid re-evaluating unchanged code blocks. This header argument can have one of two values: yes or no.

- no The default. No caching takes place, and the code block will be evaluated every time it is called.
- yes Every time the code block is run a SHA1 hash of the code and arguments passed to the block will be generated. This hash is packed into the #+results: line and will be checked on subsequent executions of the code block. If the code block has not changed since the last time it was evaluated, it will not be re-evaluated.

Code block caches notice if the value of a variable argument to the code block has changed. If this is the case, the cache is invalidated and the code block is re-run. In the following example, caller will not be re-run unless the results of random have changed since it was last run.

```
#+srcname: random
#+begin_src R :cache yes
runif(1)
#+end_src

#+results[a2a72cd647ad44515fab62e144796432793d68e1]: random
0.4659510825295

#+srcname: caller
#+begin_src emacs-lisp :var x=random :cache yes
x
#+end_src

#+results[bec9c8724e397d5df3b696502df3ed7892fc4f5f]: caller
0.254227238707244
```

14.8.2.13 :sep

The :sep header argument can be used to control the delimiter used when writing tabular results out to files external to Org-mode. This is used either when opening tabular results of a code block by calling the org-open-at-point function bound to C-c C-o on the code block, or when writing code block results to an external file (see Section 14.8.2.3 [file], page 163) header argument.

By default, when :sep is not specified output tables are tab delimited.

14.8.2.14 :hlines

Tables are frequently represented with one or more horizontal lines, or hlines. The :hlines argument to a code block accepts the values yes or no, with a default value of no.

• no Strips horizontal lines from the input table. In most languages this is the desired effect because an hline symbol is interpreted as an unbound variable and raises an error. Setting :hlines no or relying on the default value yields the following results.

• yes Leaves hlines in the table. Setting :hlines yes has this effect.

-		+-		+-		-
	d	1	е	-	f	-
-		+-		-+-		-
	g	1	h	-	i	-

14.8.2.15 :colnames

The :colnames header argument accepts the values yes, no, or nil for unassigned. The default value is nil.

• nil If an input table looks like it has column names (because its second row is an hline), then the column names will be removed from the table before processing, then reapplied to the results.

```
#+tblname: less-cols
| a |
|---|
| b |
| c |

#+srcname: echo-table-again
#+begin_src python :var tab=less-cols
   return [[val + '*' for val in row] for row in tab]
#+end_src

#+results: echo-table-again
| a |
|----|
| b* |
| c* |
```

Please note that column names are not removed before the table is indexed using variable indexing See Section 14.8.2.1 [var], page 158.

- no No column name pre-processing takes place
- yes Column names are removed and reapplied as with nil even if the table does not "look like" it has column names (i.e. the second row is not an hline)

14.8.2.16 :rownames

The :rownames header argument can take on the values yes or no, with a default value of no.

- no No row name pre-processing will take place.
- yes The first column of the table is removed from the table before processing, and is then reapplied to the results.

```
#+tblname: with-rownames
| one | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| two | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |

#+srcname: echo-table-once-again
#+begin_src python :var tab=with-rownames :rownames yes
```

```
return [[val + 10 for val in row] for row in tab] #+end_src

#+results: echo-table-once-again
| one | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| two | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
```

Please note that row names are not removed before the table is indexed using variable indexing See Section 14.8.2.1 [var], page 158.

14.8.2.17: shebang

Setting the :shebang header argument to a string value (e.g. :shebang "#!/bin/bash") causes the string to be inserted as the first line of any tangled file holding the code block, and the file permissions of the tangled file are set to make it executable.

14.8.2.18 :eval

The :eval header argument can be used to limit the evaluation of specific code blocks. :eval accepts two arguments "never" and "query". :eval never will ensure that a code block is never evaluated, this can be useful for protecting against the evaluation of dangerous code blocks. :eval query will require a query for every execution of a code block regardless of the value of the org-confirm-babel-evaluate variable.

14.9 Results of evaluation

The way in which results are handled depends on whether a session is invoked, as well as on whether :results value or :results output is used. The following table shows the table possibilities. For a full listing of the possible results header arguments see Section 14.8.2.2 [results], page 161.

	Non-session	Session
:results value	value of last expression	value of last expression
:results output	contents of STDOUT	concatenation of interpreter output

Note: With :results value, the result in both :session and non-session is returned to Org-mode as a table (a one- or two-dimensional vector of strings or numbers) when appropriate.

14.9.1 Non-session

14.9.1.1 :results value

This is the default. Internally, the value is obtained by wrapping the code in a function definition in the external language, and evaluating that function. Therefore, code should be written as if it were the body of such a function. In particular, note that Python does not automatically return a value from a function unless a return statement is present, and so a 'return' statement will usually be required in Python.

This is the only one of the four evaluation contexts in which the code is automatically wrapped in a function definition.

14.9.1.2 :results output

The code is passed to the interpreter as an external process, and the contents of the standard output stream are returned as text. (In certain languages this also contains the error output stream; this is an area for future work.)

14.9.2 Session

14.9.2.1 :results value

The code is passed to the interpreter running as an interactive Emacs inferior process. The result returned is the result of the last evaluation performed by the interpreter. (This is obtained in a language-specific manner: the value of the variable _ in Python and Ruby, and the value of .Last.value in R).

14.9.2.2 :results output

The code is passed to the interpreter running as an interactive Emacs inferior process. The result returned is the concatenation of the sequence of (text) output from the interactive interpreter. Notice that this is not necessarily the same as what would be sent to STDOUT if the same code were passed to a non-interactive interpreter running as an external process. For example, compare the following two blocks:

```
#+begin_src python :results output
   print "hello"
   2
   print "bye"
   #+end_src
  #+resname:
   : hello
   : bye
In non-session mode, the '2' is not printed and does not appear.
  #+begin_src python :results output :session
   print "hello"
   print "bye"
   #+end_src
  #+resname:
   : hello
  : 2
```

But in :session mode, the interactive interpreter receives input '2' and prints out its value, '2'. (Indeed, the other print statements are unnecessary here).

14.10 Noweb reference syntax

The "noweb" (see http://www.cs.tufts.edu/~nr/noweb/) Literate Programming system allows named blocks of code to be referenced by using the familiar Noweb syntax:

<<code-block-name>>

When a code block is tangled or evaluated, whether or not "noweb" references are expanded depends upon the value of the :noweb header argument. If :noweb yes, then a Noweb reference is expanded before evaluation. If :noweb no, the default, then the reference is not expanded before evaluation.

Note: the default value, :noweb no, was chosen to ensure that correct code is not broken in a language, such as Ruby, where <<arg>> is a syntactically valid construct. If <<arg>> is not syntactically valid in languages that you use, then please consider setting the default value.

14.11 Key bindings and useful functions

Many common Org-mode key sequences are re-bound depending on the context.

Within a code block, the following key bindings are active:

In an Org-mode buffer, the following key bindings are active:

```
C-c C-v a or C-c C-v C-a
                                    org-babel-sha1-hash
C-c C-v b or C-c C-v C-b
                                    org-babel-execute-buffer
C-c C-v f or C-c C-v C-f
                                    org-babel-tangle-file
C-c C-v g
                                    org-babel-goto-named-source-block
C-c C-v h
                                    org-babel-describe-bindings
C-c C-v 1 or C-c C-v C-1
                                    org-babel-lob-ingest
C-c C-v p or C-c C-v C-p
                                    org-babel-expand-src-block
C-c C-v s or C-c C-v C-s
                                    org-babel-execute-subtree
C-c C-v t or C-c C-v C-t
                                    org-babel-tangle
C-c C-v z or C-c C-v C-z
                                    org-babel-switch-to-session
```

14.12 バッチ処理

It is possible to call functions from the command line. This shell script calls org-babel-tangle on every one of its arguments.

Be sure to adjust the paths to fit your system.

```
#!/bin/sh
# -*- mode: shell-script -*-
#
# tangle files with org-mode
#
DIR=`pwd`
FILES=""
ORGINSTALL="~/src/org/lisp/org-install.el"
```

15 Miscellaneous

15.1 Completion

Emacs would not be Emacs without completion, and Org-mode uses it whenever it makes sense. If you prefer an *iswitchb*- or *ido*-like interface for some of the completion prompts, you can specify your preference by setting at most one of the variables org-completion-use-iswitchb org-completion-use-ido.

Org supports in-buffer completion. This type of completion does not make use of the minibuffer. You simply type a few letters into the buffer and use the key to complete text right there.

M-TAB Complete word at point

- At the beginning of a headline, complete TODO keywords.
- After '\', complete TeX symbols supported by the exporter.
- After '*', complete headlines in the current buffer so that they can be used in search links like '[[*find this headline]]'.
- After ':' in a headline, complete tags. The list of tags is taken from the variable org-tag-alist (possibly set through the '#+TAGS' in-buffer option, see Section 6.2 [Setting tags], page 53), or it is created dynamically from all tags used in the current buffer.
- After ':' and not in a headline, complete property keys. The list of keys is constructed dynamically from all keys used in the current buffer.
- After '[', complete link abbreviations (see Section 4.6 [Link abbreviations], page 38).
- After '#+', complete the special keywords like 'TYP_TODO' or 'OPTIONS' which set file-specific options for Org-mode. When the option keyword is already complete, pressing M-TAB again will insert example settings for this keyword.
- In the line after '#+STARTUP: ', complete startup keywords, i.e. valid keys for this line.
- Elsewhere, complete dictionary words using Ispell.

15.2 Easy Templates

Org-mode supports insertion of empty structural elements (like #+BEGIN_SRC and #+END_SRC pairs) with just a few key strokes. This is achieved through a native template expansion mechanism. Note that Emacs has several other template mechanisms which could be used in a similar way, for example 'yasnippet'.

To insert a structural element, type a '<', followed by a template selector and TAB. Completion takes effect only when the above keystrokes are typed on a line by itself.

The following template selectors are currently supported.

```
s #+begin_src ... #+end_src
e #+begin_example ... #+end_example
```

```
#+begin_quote ... #+end_quote
q
          #+begin_verse ... #+end_verse
v
          #+begin_center ... #+end_center
С
1
          #+begin_latex ... #+end_latex
L
          #+latex:
          #+begin_html ... #+end_html
h
Н
          #+html:
          #+begin_ascii ... #+end_ascii
а
          #+ascii:
Α
i
          #+include: line
```

For example, on an empty line, typing "<e" and then pressing TAB, will expand into a complete EXAMPLE template.

You can install additional templates by customizing the variable org-structure-template-alist. See the docstring of the variable for additional details.

15.3 Speed keys

Single keys can be made to execute commands when the cursor is at the beginning of a headline, i.e. before the first star. Configure the variable org-use-speed-commands to activate this feature. There is a pre-defined list of commands, and you can add more such commands using the variable org-speed-commands-user. Speed keys do not only speed up navigation and other commands, but they also provide an alternative way to execute commands bound to keys that are not or not easily available on a TTY, or on a small mobile device with a limited keyboard.

To see which commands are available, activate the feature and press ? with the cursor at the beginning of a headline.

15.4 Code evaluation and security issues

Org provides tools to work with the code snippets, including evaluating them.

Running code on your machine always comes with a security risk. Badly written or malicious code can be executed on purpose or by accident. Org has default settings which will only evaluate such code if you give explicit permission to do so, and as a casual user of these features you should leave these precautions intact.

For people who regularly work with such code, the confirmation prompts can become annoying, and you might want to turn them off. This can be done, but you must be aware of the risks that are involved.

Code evaluation can happen under the following circumstances:

Source code blocks

Source code blocks can be evaluated during export, or when pressing C-c C-c in the block. The most important thing to realize here is that Org mode files which contain code snippets are, in a certain sense, like executable files. So you should accept them and load them into Emacs only from trusted sources—just like you would do with a program you install on your computer.

Make sure you know what you are doing before customizing the variables which take off the default security brakes.

org-confirm-babel-evaluate

[User Option]

When t (the default), the user is asked before every code block evaluation. When nil, the user is not asked. When set to a function, it is called with two arguments (language and body of the code block) and should return t to ask and nil not to ask.

For example, here is how to execute "ditaa" code (which is considered safe) without asking:

```
(defun my-org-confirm-babel-evaluate (lang body)
  (not (string= lang "ditaa"))) ; don't ask for ditaa
(setq org-confirm-babel-evaluate 'my-org-confirm-babel-evaluate)
```

Following shell and elisp links

Org has two link types that can directly evaluate code (see Section 4.3 [External links], page 34). These links can be problematic because the code to be evaluated is not visible.

```
org-confirm-shell-link-function
```

[User Option]

Function to queries user about shell link execution.

```
org-confirm-elisp-link-function
```

[User Option]

Functions to query user for Emacs Lisp link execution.

Formulas in tables

Formulas in tables (see Section 3.5 [The spreadsheet], page 23) are code that is evaluated either by the *calc* interpreter, or by the *Emacs Lisp* interpreter.

15.5 Customization

There are more than 180 variables that can be used to customize Org. For the sake of compactness of the manual, I am not describing the variables here. A structured overview of customization variables is available with *M-x org-customize*. Or select Browse Org Group from the Org->Customization menu. Many settings can also be activated on a per-file basis, by putting special lines into the buffer (see Section 15.6 [In-buffer settings], page 175).

15.6 Summary of in-buffer settings

Org-mode uses special lines in the buffer to define settings on a per-file basis. These lines start with a '#+' followed by a keyword, a colon, and then individual words defining a setting. Several setting words can be in the same line, but you can also have multiple lines for the keyword. While these settings are described throughout the manual, here is a summary. After changing any of those lines in the buffer, press C-c with the cursor still in the line to activate the changes immediately. Otherwise they become effective only when the file is visited again in a new Emacs session.

#+ARCHIVE: %s_done::

This line sets the archive location for the agenda file. It applies for all subsequent lines until the next '#+ARCHIVE' line, or the end of the file. The first such line also applies to any entries before it. The corresponding variable is org-archive-location.

#+CATEGORY:

This line sets the category for the agenda file. The category applies for all subsequent lines until the next '#+CATEGORY' line, or the end of the file. The first such line also applies to any entries before it.

#+COLUMNS: %25ITEM

Set the default format for columns view. This format applies when columns view is invoked in locations where no COLUMNS property applies.

#+CONSTANTS: name1=value1 ...

Set file-local values for constants to be used in table formulas. This line sets the local variable org-table-formula-constants-local. The global version of this variable is org-table-formula-constants.

#+FILETAGS: :tag1:tag2:tag3:

Set tags that can be inherited by any entry in the file, including the top-level entries.

#+DRAWERS: NAME1

Set the file-local set of drawers. The corresponding global variable is org-drawers.

#+LINK: linkword replace

These lines (several are allowed) specify link abbreviations. See Section 4.6 [Link abbreviations], page 38. The corresponding variable is org-link-abbrevalist.

#+PRIORITIES: highest lowest default

This line sets the limits and the default for the priorities. All three must be either letters A-Z or numbers 0-9. The highest priority must have a lower ASCII number than the lowest priority.

#+PROPERTY: Property_Name Value

This line sets a default inheritance value for entries in the current buffer, most useful for specifying the allowed values of a property.

#+SETUPFILE: file

This line defines a file that holds more in-buffer setup. Normally this is entirely ignored. Only when the buffer is parsed for option-setting lines (i.e. when starting Org-mode for a file, when pressing C-c C-c in a settings line, or when exporting), then the contents of this file are parsed as if they had been included in the buffer. In particular, the file can be any other Org-mode file with internal setup. You can visit the file the cursor is in the line with C-c.

#+STARTUP:

This line sets options to be used at startup of Org-mode, when an Org file is being visited.

The first set of options deals with the initial visibility of the outline tree. The corresponding variable for global default settings is org-startup-folded, with a default value t, which means overview.

overview top-level headlines only

content all headlines

showall no folding of any entries showeverything show even drawer contents

Dynamic virtual indentation is controlled by the variable org-startup-indented¹

indent start with org-indent-mode turned on noindent start with org-indent-mode turned off

Then there are options for aligning tables upon visiting a file. This is useful in files containing narrowed table columns. The corresponding variable is org-startup-align-all-tables, with a default value nil.

align align all tables

noalign donfit align tables on startup

When visiting a file, inline images can be automatically displayed. The corresponding variable is org-startup-with-inline-images, with a default value nil to avoid delays when visiting a file.

inlineimages show inline images noinlineimages donfit show inline images on startup

Logging the closing and reopening of TODO items and clock intervals can be configured using these options (see variables org-log-done, org-log-note-clock-out and org-log-repeat)

logdone record a timestamp when an item is marked DONE record timestamp and a note when DONE donfit record when items are marked DONE record a time when reinstating a repeating item nologrepeat record a note when reinstating a repeating item do not record when reinstating repeating item

lognoteclock-out record a note when clocking out

nolognoteclock-out donft record a note when clocking out

logreschedulerecord a timestamp when scheduling time changeslognotereschedulerecord a note when scheduling time changesnologrescheduledo not record when a scheduling date changeslogredeadlinerecord a timestamp when deadline changes

lognoteredeadline record a note when deadline changes

nologredeadline do not record when a deadline date changes

logrefile record a timestamp when refiling lognoterefile record a note when refiling

nologrefile do not record when refiling

Here are the options for hiding leading stars in outline headings, and for indenting outlines. The corresponding variables are org-hide-leading-stars and org-odd-levels-only, both with a default setting nil (meaning showstars and oddeven).

hidestars make all but one of the stars starting a headline invisible. showstars show all stars starting a headline

 $^{^{1}}$ Emacs 23 and Org-mode 6.29 are required

indent virtual indentation according to outline level
noindent no virtual indentation according to outline level

odd allow only odd outline levels (1,3,...)

oddeven allow all outline levels

To turn on custom format overlays over timestamps (variables org-put-time-stamp-overlays and org-time-stamp-overlay-formats), use

customtime overlay custom time format

The following options influence the table spreadsheet (variable constants-unit-system).

```
constcgs 'constants.el' should use the c-g-s unit system 
'constSI 'constants.el' should use the SI unit system
```

To influence footnote settings, use the following keywords. The corresponding variables are org-footnote-define-inline, org-footnote-auto-label, and org-footnote-auto-adjust.

fninline define footnotes inline

fnnoinline define footnotes in separate section

fnlocal define footnotes near first reference, but not inline

fnprompt prompt for footnote labels

fnplain create [1]-like labels automatically

fnadjust automatically renumber and sort footnotes nofnadjust do not renumber and sort automatically

To hide blocks on startup, use these keywords. The corresponding variable is org-hide-block-startup.

hideblocks Hide all begin/end blocks on startup nohideblocks Do not hide blocks on startup

The display of entities as UTF-8 characters is governed by the variable orgpretty-entities and the keywords

entitiespretty Show entities as UTF-8 characters where possible entitiesplain Leave entities plain

#+TAGS: TAG1(c1) TAG2(c2)

These lines (several such lines are allowed) specify the valid tags in this file, and (potentially) the corresponding fast tag selection keys. The corresponding variable is org-tag-alist.

#+TBLFM: This line contains the formulas for the table directly above the line.

```
#+TITLE:, #+AUTHOR:, #+EMAIL:, #+LANGUAGE:, #+TEXT:, #+DATE:,
#+OPTIONS:, #+BIND:, #+XSLT:,
#+DESCRIPTION:, #+KEYWORDS:,
#+LATEX_HEADER:, #+STYLE:, #+LINK_UP:, #+LINK_HOME:,
#+EXPORT_SELECT_TAGS:, #+EXPORT_EXCLUDE_TAGS:
```

These lines provide settings for exporting files. For more details see Section 12.2 [Export options], page 124.

#+TODO: #+SEQ_TODO: #+TYP_TODO:

These lines set the TODO keywords and their interpretation in the current file. The corresponding variable is org-todo-keywords.

15.7 The very busy C-c C-c key

The key C-c C-c has many purposes in Org, which are all mentioned scattered throughout this manual. One specific function of this key is to add tags to a headline (see Chapter 6 [Tags], page 53). In many other circumstances it means something like "Hey Org, look here and update according to what you see here". Here is a summary of what this means in different contexts.

- If there are highlights in the buffer from the creation of a sparse tree, or from clock display, remove these highlights.
- If the cursor is in one of the special #+KEYWORD lines, this triggers scanning the buffer for these lines and updating the information.
- If the cursor is inside a table, realign the table. This command works even if the automatic table editor has been turned off.
- If the cursor is on a #+TBLFM line, re-apply the formulas to the entire table.
- If the current buffer is a capture buffer, close the note and file it. With a prefix argument, file it, without further interaction, to the default location.
- If the cursor is on a <<<target>>>, update radio targets and corresponding links in this buffer.
- If the cursor is in a property line or at the start or end of a property drawer, offer property commands.
- If the cursor is at a footnote reference, go to the corresponding definition, and vice versa
- If the cursor is on a statistics cookie, update it.
- If the cursor is in a plain list item with a checkbox, toggle the status of the checkbox.
- If the cursor is on a numbered item in a plain list, renumber the ordered list.
- If the cursor is on the #+BEGIN line of a dynamic block, the block is updated.

15.8 A cleaner outline view

Some people find it noisy and distracting that the Org headlines start with a potentially large number of stars, and that text below the headlines is not indented. While this is no problem when writing a *book-like* document where the outline headings are really section headings, in a more *list-oriented* outline, indented structure is a lot cleaner:

* Top level headline	<pre>* Top level headline</pre>
** Second level	* Second level
*** 3rd level	* 3rd level
some text	some text
*** 3rd level	* 3rd level
more text	more text
* Another top level headline	* Another top level headline

If you are using at least Emacs 23.2² and version 6.29 of Org, this kind of view can be achieved dynamically at display time using org-indent-mode. In this minor mode, all lines are prefixed for display with the necessary amount of space³. Also headlines are prefixed with additional stars, so that the amount of indentation shifts by two⁴ spaces per level. All headline stars but the last one are made invisible using the org-hide face⁵ - see below under '2.' for more information on how this works. You can turn on org-indent-mode for all files by customizing the variable org-startup-indented, or you can turn it on for individual files using

#+STARTUP: indent

If you want a similar effect in an earlier version of Emacs and/or Org, or if you want the indentation to be hard space characters so that the plain text file looks as similar as possible to the Emacs display, Org supports you in the following way:

1. Indentation of text below headlines

You may indent text below each headline to make the left boundary line up with the headline, like

```
*** 3rd level more text, now indented
```

Org supports this with paragraph filling, line wrapping, and structure editing⁶, preserving or adapting the indentation as appropriate.

2. Hiding leading stars

You can modify the display in such a way that all leading stars become invisible. To do this in a global way, configure the variable org-hide-leading-stars or change this on a per-file basis with

```
#+STARTUP: hidestars
#+STARTUP: showstars
```

With hidden stars, the tree becomes:

- * Top level headline
- * Second level
- * 3rd level

. . .

The leading stars are not truly replaced by whitespace, they are only fontified with the face org-hide that uses the background color as font color. If you are not using either white or black background, you may have to customize this face to get the wanted effect. Another possibility is to set this font such that the extra stars are *almost* invisible, for example using the color grey90 on a white background.

3. Things become cleaner still if you skip all the even levels and use only odd levels 1, 3, 5..., effectively adding two stars to go from one outline level to the next⁷. In this way

 $^{^2\,}$ Emacs 23.1 can actually crash with ${\tt org-indent-mode}$

³ org-indent-mode also sets the wrap-prefix property, such that visual-line-mode (or purely setting word-wrap) wraps long lines (including headlines) correctly indented.

⁴ See the variable org-indent-indentation-per-level.

⁵ Turning on org-indent-mode sets org-hide-leading-stars to t and org-adapt-indentation to nil.

 $^{^{6}}$ See also the variable org-adapt-indentation.

⁷ When you need to specify a level for a property search or refile targets, 'LEVEL=2' will correspond to 3 stars, etc.

we get the outline view shown at the beginning of this section. In order to make the structure editing and export commands handle this convention correctly, configure the variable org-odd-levels-only, or set this on a per-file basis with one of the following lines:

#+STARTUP: odd
#+STARTUP: oddeven

You can convert an Org file from single-star-per-level to the double-star-per-level convention with M-x org-convert-to-odd-levels RET in that file. The reverse operation is M-x org-convert-to-oddeven-levels.

15.9 Using Org on a tty

Because Org contains a large number of commands, by default many of Org's core commands are bound to keys that are generally not accessible on a tty, such as the cursor keys (left, right, up, down), TAB and RET, in particular when used together with modifiers like Meta and/or Shift. To access these commands on a tty when special keys are unavailable, the following alternative bindings can be used. The tty bindings below will likely be more cumbersome; you may find for some of the bindings below that a customized workaround suits you better. For example, changing a timestamp is really only fun with S-cursor keys, whereas on a tty you would rather use C-c. to re-insert the timestamp.

Default	Alternative 1	Speed key	Alternative 2
S- TAB	C-u TAB	C	
M-left	C-c C-x 1	1	Esc left
M-S-left	C- c C - x L	L	
M-right	C- c C - x r	r	Esc right
M-S-right	C-c $C-x$ R	R	
M-up	C-c C-x u		Esc up
M-S-up	C- c C - x U	U	_
M-down	C-c C-x d		Esc down
M- S - $down$	C- c C - x D	D	
S-RET	C-c C-x c		
M- RET	C-c $C-x$ m		Esc RET
M- S - RET	C-c $C-x$ M		
S-left	C-c left		
S-right	C-c right		
S-up	C-c up		
S-down	C-c down		
C-S-left	C-c C-x left		
C-S-right	C-c C-x right		

15.10 他のパッケージとの関係

Org lives in the world of GNU Emacs and interacts in various ways with other code out there.

15.10.1 Packages that Org cooperates with

'calc.el' by Dave Gillespie

Org uses the Calc package for implementing spreadsheet functionality in its tables (see Section 3.5 [The spreadsheet], page 23). Org checks for the availability of Calc by looking for the function calc-eval which will have been autoloaded during setup if Calc has been installed properly. As of Emacs 22, Calc is part of the Emacs distribution. Another possibility for interaction between the two packages is using Calc for embedded calculations. See Section "Embedded Mode" in *GNU Emacs Calc Manual*.

'constants.el' by Carsten Dominik

In a table formula (see Section 3.5 [The spreadsheet], page 23), it is possible to use names for natural constants or units. Instead of defining your own constants in the variable org-table-formula-constants, install the 'constants' package which defines a large number of constants and units, and lets you use unit prefixes like 'M' for 'Mega', etc. You will need version 2.0 of this package, available at http://www.astro.uva.nl/~dominik/Tools. Org checks for the function constants-get, which has to be autoloaded in your setup. See the installation instructions in the file 'constants.el'.

'cdlatex.el' by Carsten Dominik

Org-mode can make use of the CDLaTeX package to efficiently enter LATeX fragments into Org files. See Section 11.7.5 [CDLaTeX mode], page 122.

'imenu.el' by Ake Stenhoff and Lars Lindberg

Imenu allows menu access to an index of items in a file. Org-mode supports Imenu—all you need to do to get the index is the following:

By default the index is two levels deep—you can modify the depth using the option org-imenu-depth.

'remember.el' by John Wiegley

Org used to use this package for capture, but no longer does.

'speedbar.el' by Eric M. Ludlam

Speedbar is a package that creates a special frame displaying files and index items in files. Org-mode supports Speedbar and allows you to drill into Org files directly from the Speedbar. It also allows you to restrict the scope of agenda commands to a file or a subtree by using the command < in the Speedbar frame.

'table.el' by Takaaki Ota

Complex ASCII tables with automatic line wrapping, columnand row-spanning, and alignment can be created using the Emacs table package by Takaaki Ota (http://sourceforge.net/projects/table, and also part of Emacs 22). Org-mode will recognize these tables and export them properly. Because of interference with other Org-mode functionality, you unfortunately cannot edit these tables directly in the buffer. Instead, you need to use the command C-c, to edit them, similar to source code snippets.

 ${\it C-c}$ ' org-edit-special Edit a 'table.el' table. Works when the cursor is in a table.el table.

C-c org-table-create-with-table.el
Insert a 'table.el' table. If there is already a table at point, this command converts it between the 'table.el' format and the Orgmode format. See the documentation string of the command org-convert-table for the restrictions under which this is possible.

'table.el' is part of Emacs since Emacs 22.

'footnote.el' by Steven L. Baur

Org-mode recognizes numerical footnotes as provided by this package. However, Org-mode also has its own footnote support (see Section 2.10 [Footnotes], page 15), which makes using 'footnote.el' unnecessary.

15.10.2 Packages that lead to conflicts with Org-mode

In Emacs 23, shift-selection-mode is on by default, meaning that cursor motions combined with the shift key should start or enlarge regions. This conflicts with the use of *S-cursor* commands in Org to change timestamps, TODO keywords, priorities, and item bullet types if the cursor is at such a location. By default, *S-cursor* commands outside special contexts don't do anything, but you can customize the variable org-support-shift-select. Org-mode then tries to accommodate shift selection by (i) using it outside of the special contexts where special commands apply, and by (ii) extending an existing active region even if the cursor moves across a special context.

'CUA.el' by Kim. F. Storm

Key bindings in Org conflict with the *S*-<*cursor*> keys used by CUA mode (as well as pc-select-mode and s-region-mode) to select and extend the region. In fact, Emacs 23 has this built-in in the form of shift-selection-mode, see previous paragraph. If you are using Emacs 23, you probably don't want to use another package for this purpose. However, if you prefer to leave these keys to a different package while working in Org-mode, configure the variable org-replace-disputed-keys. When set, Org will move the following key bindings in Org files, and in the agenda buffer (but not during date selection).

S-UP	\Rightarrow	M-p	S-DOWN	\Rightarrow	M-n
S-LEFT	\Rightarrow	M	S-RIGHT	\Rightarrow	M-+
C-S-LEFT	\Rightarrow	M-S	C-S-RIGHT	\Rightarrow	M-S-+

Yes, these are unfortunately more difficult to remember. If you want to have other replacement keys, look at the variable org-disputed-keys.

'yasnippet.el'

The way Org mode binds the TAB key (binding to [tab] instead of "\t") overrules YASnippet's access to this key. The following code fixed this problem:

```
(define-key yas/keymap [tab] 'yas/next-field-group)))
```

The latest version of yasnippet doesn't play well with Org mode. If the above code does not fix the conflict, start by defining the following function:

Then, tell Org mode what to do with the new function:

'windmove.el' by Hovay Shacham

This package also uses the *S*-<*cursor*> keys, so everything written in the paragraph above about CUA mode also applies here. If you want make the windmove function active in locations where Org-mode does not have special functionality on *S*-*cursor*, add this to your configuration:

```
;; Make windmove work in org-mode:
(add-hook 'org-shiftup-final-hook 'windmove-up)
(add-hook 'org-shiftleft-final-hook 'windmove-left)
(add-hook 'org-shiftdown-final-hook 'windmove-down)
(add-hook 'org-shiftright-final-hook 'windmove-right)
```

'viper.el' by Michael Kifer

Viper uses C-c / and therefore makes this key not access the corresponding Org-mode command org-sparse-tree. You need to find another key for this command, or override the key in viper-vi-global-user-map with

```
(define-key viper-vi-global-user-map "C-c /" 'org-sparse-tree)
```

Appendix A Hacking

This appendix covers some aspects where users can extend the functionality of Org.

A.1 Hooks

Org has a large number of hook variables that can be used to add functionality. This appendix about hacking is going to illustrate the use of some of them. A complete list of all hooks with documentation is maintained by the Worg project and can be found at http://orgmode.org/worg/org-configs/org-hooks.php.

A.2 Add-on packages

A large number of add-on packages have been written by various authors. These packages are not part of Emacs, but they are distributed as contributed packages with the separate release available at the Org-mode home page at http://orgmode.org. The list of contributed packages, along with documentation about each package, is maintained by the Worg project at http://orgmode.org/worg/org-contrib/.

A.3 Adding hyperlink types

Org has a large number of hyperlink types built-in (see Chapter 4 [Hyperlinks], page 33). If you would like to add new link types, Org provides an interface for doing so. Let's look at an example file, 'org-man.el', that will add support for creating links like '[[man:printf] [The printf manpage]]' to show Unix manual pages inside Emacs:

```
;;; org-man.el - Support for links to manpages in Org
(require 'org)
(org-add-link-type "man" 'org-man-open)
(add-hook 'org-store-link-functions 'org-man-store-link)
(defcustom org-man-command 'man
  "The Emacs command to be used to display a man page."
  :group 'org-link
  :type '(choice (const man) (const woman)))
(defun org-man-open (path)
  "Visit the manpage on PATH.
PATH should be a topic that can be thrown at the man command."
  (funcall org-man-command path))
(defun org-man-store-link ()
  "Store a link to a manpage."
  (when (memq major-mode '(Man-mode woman-mode))
    ;; This is a man page, we do make this link
    (let* ((page (org-man-get-page-name))
           (link (concat "man: " page))
```

```
(description (format "Manpage for %s" page)))
  (org-store-link-props
    :type "man"
    :link link
    :description description))))

(defun org-man-get-page-name ()
    "Extract the page name from the buffer name."
    ;; This works for both `Man-mode' and `woman-mode'.
    (if (string-match " \\(\\S-+\\)\\*" (buffer-name))
        (match-string 1 (buffer-name))
        (error "Cannot create link to this man page")))

(provide 'org-man)
;;; org-man.el ends here
```

You would activate this new link type in '.emacs' with

```
(require 'org-man)
```

Let's go through the file and see what it does.

- 1. It does (require 'org) to make sure that 'org.el' has been loaded.
- 2. The next line calls org-add-link-type to define a new link type with prefix 'man'. The call also contains the name of a function that will be called to follow such a link.
- 3. The next line adds a function to org-store-link-functions, in order to allow the command *C-c* 1 to record a useful link in a buffer displaying a man page.

The rest of the file defines the necessary variables and functions. First there is a customization variable that determines which Emacs command should be used to display man pages. There are two options, man and woman. Then the function to follow a link is defined. It gets the link path as an argument—in this case the link path is just a topic for the manual command. The function calls the value of org-man-command to display the man page.

Finally the function org-man-store-link is defined. When you try to store a link with C-c 1, this function will be called to try to make a link. The function must first decide if it is supposed to create the link for this buffer type; we do this by checking the value of the variable major-mode. If not, the function must exit and return the value nil. If yes, the link is created by getting the manual topic from the buffer name and prefixing it with the string 'man:'. Then it must call the command org-store-link-props and set the :type and :link properties. Optionally you can also set the :description property to provide a default for the link description when the link is later inserted into an Org buffer with C-c C-1.

When it makes sense for your new link type, you may also define a function org-PREFIX-complete-link that implements special (e.g. completion) support for inserting such a link with C-c C-1. Such a function should not accept any arguments, and return the full link with prefix.

A.4 Context-sensitive commands

Org has several commands that act differently depending on context. The most important example it the C-c (see Section 15.7 [The very busy C-c C-c key], page 179). Also the M-cursor and M-S-cursor keys have this property.

Add-ons can tap into this functionality by providing a function that detects special context for that add-on and executes functionality appropriate for the context. Here is an example from Dan Davison's 'org-R.el' which allows you to evaluate commands based on the 'R' programming language¹. For this package, special contexts are lines that start with #+R: or #+RR:.

The function first checks if the cursor is in such a line. If that is the case, org-R-apply is called and the function returns t to signal that action was taken, and C-c C-c will stop looking for other contexts. If the function finds it should do nothing locally, it returns nil so that other, similar functions can have a try.

A.5 任意のシンタックスによる表やリスト

Since Orgtbl mode can be used as a minor mode in arbitrary buffers, a frequent feature request has been to make it work with native tables in specific languages, for example LATEX. However, this is extremely hard to do in a general way, would lead to a customization nightmare, and would take away much of the simplicity of the Orgtbl-mode table editor.

This appendix describes a different approach. We keep the Orgtbl mode table in its native format (the *source table*), and use a custom function to *translate* the table to the correct syntax, and to *install* it in the right location (the *target table*). This puts the burden of writing conversion functions on the user, but it allows for a very flexible system.

Bastien added the ability to do the same with lists, in Orgstruct mode. You can use Org's facilities to edit and structure lists by turning orgstruct-mode on, then locally exporting such lists in another format (HTML, LATEX or Texinfo.)

A.5.1 Radio tables

To define the location of the target table, you first need to create two lines that are comments in the current mode, but contain magic words for Orgtbl mode to find. Orgtbl mode will insert the translated table between these lines, replacing whatever was there before. For example:

¹ 'org-R.el' has been replaced by the org-mode functionality described in Chapter 14 [Working With Source Code], page 151 and is now obsolete.

```
/* BEGIN RECEIVE ORGTBL table_name */
/* END RECEIVE ORGTBL table_name */
```

Just above the source table, we put a special line that tells Orgtbl mode how to translate this table and where to install it. For example:

```
#+ORGTBL: SEND table_name translation_function arguments....
```

table_name is the reference name for the table that is also used in the receiver lines. translation_function is the Lisp function that does the translation. Furthermore, the line can contain a list of arguments (alternating key and value) at the end. The arguments will be passed as a property list to the translation function for interpretation. A few standard parameters are already recognized and acted upon before the translation function is called:

:skip N Skip the first N lines of the table. Hlines do count as separate lines for this parameter!

```
:skipcols (n1 n2 ...)
```

List of columns that should be skipped. If the table has a column with calculation marks, that column is automatically discarded as well. Please note that the translator function sees the table *after* the removal of these columns, the function never knows that there have been additional columns.

The one problem remaining is how to keep the source table in the buffer without disturbing the normal workings of the file, for example during compilation of a C file or processing of a LATEX file. There are a number of different solutions:

- The table could be placed in a block comment if that is supported by the language. For example, in C mode you could wrap the table between '/*' and '*/' lines.
- Sometimes it is possible to put the table after some kind of *END* statement, for example '\bye' in T_EX and '\end{document}' in LAT_EX.
- You can just comment the table line-by-line whenever you want to process the file, and uncomment it whenever you need to edit the table. This only sounds tedious—the command M-x orgtbl-toggle-comment makes this comment-toggling very easy, in particular if you bind it to a key.

A.5.2 A LaTeX example of radio tables

The best way to wrap the source table in LATEX is to use the comment environment provided by 'comment.sty'. It has to be activated by placing \usepackage{comment} into the document header. Orgtbl mode can insert a radio table skeleton² with the command M-x orgtbl-insert-radio-table. You will be prompted for a table name, let's say we use 'salesfigures'. You will then get the following template:

² By default this works only for IAT_EX, HTML, and Texinfo. Configure the variable orgtbl-radio-tables to install templates for other modes.

\end{comment}

The #+ORGTBL: SEND line tells Orgtbl mode to use the function orgtbl-to-latex to convert the table into LATEX and to put it into the receiver location with name salesfigures. You may now fill in the table—feel free to use the spreadsheet features³:

```
% BEGIN RECEIVE ORGTBL salesfigures
% END RECEIVE ORGTBL salesfigures
\begin{comment}
#+ORGTBL: SEND salesfigures orgtbl-to-latex
| Month | Days | Nr sold | per day |
                      55 I
                                2.4 I
        Τ
            23 |
| Jan
| Feb
        1
            21 |
                      16 |
                                0.8 |
| March |
            22 |
                     278
                               12.6 |
#+TBLFM: $4=$3/$2:%.1f
% $ (optional extra dollar to keep font-lock happy, see footnote)
\end{comment}
```

When you are done, press C-c in the table to get the converted table inserted between the two marker lines.

Now let's assume you want to make the table header by hand, because you want to control how columns are aligned, etc. In this case we make sure that the table translator skips the first 2 lines of the source table, and tell the command to work as a *splice*, i.e. to not produce header and footer commands of the target table:

```
\begin{tabular}{lrrr}
Month & \multicolumn{1}{c}{Days} & Nr.\ sold & per day\\
% BEGIN RECEIVE ORGTBL salesfigures
% END RECEIVE ORGTBL salesfigures
\end{tabular}
%
\begin{comment}
#+ORGTBL: SEND salesfigures orgtbl-to-latex :splice t :skip 2
| Month | Days | Nr sold | per day |
|-----|
           23 |
                     55 |
                              2.4 \mid
| Jan
| Feb
           21 |
                     16 l
                              0.8 |
| March |
           22 |
                    278
                             12.6 |
#+TBLFM: $4=$3/$2;%.1f
\end{comment}
```

The LATEX translator function orgtbl-to-latex is already part of Orgtbl mode. It uses a tabular environment to typeset the table and marks horizontal lines with \hline. Furthermore, it interprets the following parameters (see also see Section A.5.3 [Translator functions], page 190):

³ If the '#+TBLFM' line contains an odd number of dollar characters, this may cause problems with font-lock in IATEX mode. As shown in the example you can fix this by adding an extra line inside the comment environment that is used to balance the dollar expressions. If you are using AUCTEX with the font-latex library, a much better solution is to add the comment environment to the variable LaTeX-verbatim-environments.

:splice nil/t

When set to t, return only table body lines, don't wrap them into a tabular environment. Default is nil.

If fmt A format to be used to wrap each field, it should contain %s for the original field value. For example, to wrap each field value in dollars, you could use :fmt "\$%s\$". This may also be a property list with column numbers and formats. for example :fmt (2 "\$%s\$" 4 "%s\\%"). A function of one argument can be used in place of the strings; the function must return a formatted string.

:efmt efmt

Use this format to print numbers with exponentials. The format should have %s twice for inserting mantissa and exponent, for example "%s\\times10^{%s}". The default is "%s\\,(%s)". This may also be a property list with column numbers and formats, for example :efmt (2 "\$%s\\times10^{%s}\$" 4 "\$%s\\cdot10^{%s}\$"). After efmt has been applied to a value, fmt will also be applied. Similar to fmt, functions of two arguments can be supplied instead of strings.

A.5.3 Translator functions

Orgtbl mode has several translator functions built-in: orgtbl-to-csv (comma-separated values), orgtbl-to-tsv (TAB-separated values) orgtbl-to-latex, orgtbl-to-html, and orgtbl-to-texinfo. Except for orgtbl-to-html⁴, these all use a generic translator, orgtbl-to-generic. For example, orgtbl-to-latex itself is a very short function that computes the column definitions for the tabular environment, defines a few field and line separators and then hands processing over to the generic translator. Here is the entire code:

As you can see, the properties passed into the function (variable *PARAMS*) are combined with the ones newly defined in the function (variable *PARAMS2*). The ones passed into the function (i.e. the ones set by the 'ORGTBL SEND' line) take precedence. So if you would like to use the IATEX translator, but wanted the line endings to be '\\[2mm]' instead of the default '\\', you could just overrule the default with

```
#+ORGTBL: SEND test orgtbl-to-latex :lend " \\\[2mm]"
```

For a new language, you can either write your own converter function in analogy with the LATEX translator, or you can use the generic function directly. For example, if you have

⁴ The HTML translator uses the same code that produces tables during HTML export.

a language where a table is started with '!BTBL!', ended with '!ETBL!', and where table lines are started with '!BL!', ended with '!EL!', and where the field separator is a TAB, you could call the generic translator like this (on a single line!):

Please check the documentation string of the function orgtbl-to-generic for a full list of parameters understood by that function, and remember that you can pass each of them into orgtbl-to-latex, orgtbl-to-texinfo, and any other function using the generic function.

Of course you can also write a completely new function doing complicated things the generic translator cannot do. A translator function takes two arguments. The first argument is the table, a list of lines, each line either the symbol hline or a list of fields. The second argument is the property list containing all parameters specified in the '#+ORGTBL: SEND' line. The function must return a single string containing the formatted table. If you write a generally useful translator, please post it on <code>@emacs-orgmodegnu.org</code> so that others can benefit from your work.

A.5.4 ラジオリスト

Sending and receiving radio lists works exactly the same way as sending and receiving radio tables (see Section A.5.1 [Radio tables], page 187). As for radio tables, you can insert radio list templates in HTML, LATEX and Texinfo modes by calling org-list-insert-radio-list.

Here are the differences with radio tables:

- Orgstruct mode must be active.
- Use the ORGLST keyword instead of ORGTBL.
- The available translation functions for radio lists don't take parameters.
- C-c C-c will work when pressed on the first item of the list.

Here is a LATEX example. Let's say that you have this in your LATEX file:

```
% BEGIN RECEIVE ORGLST to-buy
% END RECEIVE ORGLST to-buy
\begin{comment}
#+ORGLST: SEND to-buy org-list-to-latex
- a new house
- a new computer
+ a new keyboard
+ a new mouse
- a new life
\end{comment}
```

Pressing 'C-c C-c' on a new house and will insert the converted LATEX list between the two marker lines.

A.6 Dynamic blocks

Org documents can contain *dynamic blocks*. These are specially marked regions that are updated by some user-written function. A good example for such a block is the clock table inserted by the command C-c C-x C-r (see Section 8.4 [Clocking work time], page 72).

Dynamic blocks are enclosed by a BEGIN-END structure that assigns a name to the block and can also specify parameters for the function producing the content of the block.

```
#+BEGIN: myblock :parameter1 value1 :parameter2 value2 ...
```

#+END:

Dynamic blocks are updated with the following commands

C-c C-x C-u org-dblock-update

Update dynamic block at point.

C-u C-c C-x C-u

Update all dynamic blocks in the current file.

Updating a dynamic block means to remove all the text between BEGIN and END, parse the BEGIN line for parameters and then call the specific writer function for this block to insert the new content. If you want to use the original content in the writer function, you can use the extra parameter :content.

For a block with name myblock, the writer function is org-dblock-write:myblock with as only parameter a property list with the parameters given in the begin line. Here is a trivial example of a block that keeps track of when the block update function was last run:

```
#+BEGIN: block-update-time :format "on %m/%d/%Y at %H:%M"
#+END:
```

The corresponding block writer function could look like this:

If you want to make sure that all dynamic blocks are always up-to-date, you could add the function org-update-all-dblocks to a hook, for example before-save-hook. org-update-all-dblocks is written in a way such that it does nothing in buffers that are not in org-mode.

You can narrow the current buffer to the current dynamic block (like any other block) with org-narrow-to-block.

A.7 Special agenda views

Org provides a special hook that can be used to narrow down the selection made by these agenda views: todo, alltodo, tags, tags-todo, tags-tree. You may specify a function that is used at each match to verify if the match should indeed be part of the agenda view, and if not, how much should be skipped. You can specify a global condition that will be applied to all agenda views, this condition would be stored in the variable org-agenda-skip-function-global. More commonly, such a definition is applied only to specific custom searches, using org-agenda-skip-function.

Let's say you want to produce a list of projects that contain a WAITING tag anywhere in the project tree. Let's further assume that you have marked all tree headings that define a project with the TODO keyword PROJECT. In this case you would run a TODO search

for the keyword PROJECT, but skip the match unless there is a WAITING tag anywhere in the subtree belonging to the project line.

To achieve this, you must write a function that searches the subtree for the tag. If the tag is found, the function must return nil to indicate that this match should not be skipped. If there is no such tag, return the location of the end of the subtree, to indicate that search should continue from there.

A general way to create custom searches is to base them on a search for entries with a certain level limit. If you want to study all entries with your custom search function, simply do a search for 'LEVEL>0'⁵, and then use org-agenda-skip-function to select the entries you really want to have.

You may also put a Lisp form into org-agenda-skip-function. In particular, you may use the functions org-agenda-skip-entry-if and org-agenda-skip-subtree-if in this form, for example:

```
'(org-agenda-skip-entry-if 'scheduled)
Skip current entry if it has been scheduled.

'(org-agenda-skip-entry-if 'notscheduled)
Skip current entry if it has not been scheduled.

'(org-agenda-skip-entry-if 'deadline)
Skip current entry if it has a deadline.

'(org-agenda-skip-entry-if 'scheduled 'deadline)
Skip current entry if it has a deadline, or if it is scheduled.

'(org-agenda-skip-entry-if 'todo '("TODO" "WAITING"))
Skip current entry if the TODO keyword is TODO or WAITING.

'(org-agenda-skip-entry-if 'todo 'done)
Skip current entry if the TODO keyword marks a DONE state.

'(org-agenda-skip-entry-if 'timestamp)
Skip current entry if it has any timestamp, may also be deadline or scheduled.
```

⁵ Note that, when using org-odd-levels-only, a level number corresponds to order in the hierarchy, not to the number of stars.

```
'(org-agenda-skip-entry 'regexp "regular expression")
Skip current entry if the regular expression matches in the entry.
```

'(org-agenda-skip-entry 'notregexp "regular expression")
Skip current entry unless the regular expression matches.

```
'(org-agenda-skip-subtree-if 'regexp "regular expression")
Same as above, but check and skip the entire subtree.
```

Therefore we could also have written the search for WAITING projects like this, even without defining a special function:

A.8 Extracting agenda information

Org provides commands to access agenda information for the command line in Emacs batch mode. This extracted information can be sent directly to a printer, or it can be read by a program that does further processing of the data. The first of these commands is the function org-batch-agenda, that produces an agenda view and sends it as ASCII text to STDOUT. The command takes a single string as parameter. If the string has length 1, it is used as a key to one of the commands you have configured in org-agenda-custom-commands, basically any key you can use after C-c a. For example, to directly print the current TODO list, you could use

```
emacs -batch -l ~/.emacs -eval '(org-batch-agenda "t")' | lpr
```

If the parameter is a string with 2 or more characters, it is used as a tags/TODO match string. For example, to print your local shopping list (all items with the tag 'shop', but excluding the tag 'NewYork'), you could use

You may also modify parameters on the fly like this:

which will produce a 30-day agenda, fully restricted to the Org file '~/org/projects.org', not even including the diary.

If you want to process the agenda data in more sophisticated ways, you can use the command org-batch-agenda-csv to get a comma-separated list of values for each agenda item. Each line in the output will contain a number of fields separated by commas. The fields in a line are:

category	The category of the item		
head	The headline, without TODO keyword, TAGS and PRIORITY		
type	The type of the agenda entry, can be		
	todo	selected in TODO match	
	tagsmatch	selected in tags match	
	diary	imported from diary	
	deadline	a deadline	
	scheduled	scheduled	
	timestamp	appointment, selected by timestamp	
	closed	entry was closed on date	
	upcoming-deadline	warning about nearing deadline	
	past-scheduled	forwarded scheduled item	
	block	entry has date block including date	
todo	The TODO keyword, if any		
tags	All tags including inherited ones, separated by colons		
date	The relevant date, like 2007-2-14		
time	The time, like 15:00-16:50		
extra	String with extra planning info		
priority-l	The priority letter if any	was given	
priority-n	The computed numerical	priority	

Time and date will only be given if a timestamp (or deadline/scheduled) led to the selection of the item.

A CSV list like this is very easy to use in a post-processing script. For example, here is a Perl program that gets the TODO list from Emacs/Org and prints all the items, preceded by a checkbox:

A.9 Using the property API

Here is a description of the functions that can be used to work with properties.

org-entry-properties &optional pom which

[Function]

Get all properties of the entry at point-or-marker POM.

This includes the TODO keyword, the tags, time strings for deadline, scheduled, and clocking, and any additional properties defined in the entry. The return value is an alist. Keys may occur multiple times if the property key was used several times.

POM may also be nil, in which case the current entry is used. If WHICH is nil or 'all', get all properties. If WHICH is 'special' or 'standard', only get that subclass.

org-entry-get pom property &optional inherit

[Function]

Get value of PROPERTY for entry at point-or-marker POM. By default, this only looks at properties defined locally in the entry. If INHERIT is non-nil and the entry does not have the property, then also check higher levels of the hierarchy. If INHERIT is the symbol selective, use inheritance if and only if the setting of orguse-property-inheritance selects PROPERTY for inheritance.

org-entry-delete pom property

[Function]

Delete the property PROPERTY from entry at point-or-marker POM.

org-entry-put pom property value

[Function]

Set PROPERTY to VALUE for entry at point-or-marker POM.

org-buffer-property-keys &optional include-specials

[Function]

Get all property keys in the current buffer.

org-insert-property-drawer

[Function]

Insert a property drawer at point.

org-entry-put-multivalued-property pom property &rest values [Function] Set PROPERTY at point-or-marker POM to VALUES. VALUES should be a list of strings. They will be concatenated, with spaces as separators.

org-entry-get-multivalued-property pom property

[Function]

Treat the value of the property PROPERTY as a whitespace-separated list of values and return the values as a list of strings.

$\verb|org-entry-add-to-multivalued-property|| pom|| property|| value||$

[Function]

Treat the value of the property PROPERTY as a whitespace-separated list of values and make sure that VALUE is in this list.

org-entry-remove-from-multivalued-property pom property value [Function] Treat the value of the property PROPERTY as a whitespace-separated list of values and make sure that VALUE is *not* in this list.

org-entry-member-in-multivalued-property pom property value [Function] Treat the value of the property PROPERTY as a whitespace-separated list of values and check if VALUE is in this list.

org-property-allowed-value-functions

[User Option]

Hook for functions supplying allowed values for a specific property. The functions must take a single argument, the name of the property, and return a flat list of allowed values. If ':ETC' is one of the values, use the values as completion help, but allow also other values to be entered. The functions must return nil if they are not responsible for this property.

A.10 マッピング **API**を使う

Org has sophisticated mapping capabilities to find all entries satisfying certain criteria. Internally, this functionality is used to produce agenda views, but there is also an API that can be used to execute arbitrary functions for each or selected entries. The main entry point for this API is:

```
org-map-entries func & optional match scope & rest skip
```

[Function]

Call FUNC at each headline selected by MATCH in SCOPE.

FUNC is a function or a Lisp form. The function will be called without arguments, with the cursor positioned at the beginning of the headline. The return values of all calls to the function will be collected and returned as a list.

The call to FUNC will be wrapped into a save-excursion form, so FUNC does not need to preserve point. After evaluation, the cursor will be moved to the end of the line (presumably of the headline of the processed entry) and search continues from there. Under some circumstances, this may not produce the wanted results. For example, if you have removed (e.g. archived) the current (sub)tree it could mean that the next entry will be skipped entirely. In such cases, you can specify the position from where search should continue by making FUNC set the variable 'org-map-continue-from' to the desired buffer position.

MATCH is a tags/property/todo match as it is used in the agenda match view. Only headlines that are matched by this query will be considered during the iteration. When MATCH is nil or t, all headlines will be visited by the iteration.

SCOPE determines the scope of this command. It can be any of:

```
nil the current buffer, respecting the restriction if any
```

tree the subtree started with the entry at point

file the current buffer, without restriction

file-with-archives

the current buffer, and any archives associated with it

agenda all agenda files

agenda-with-archives

all agenda files with any archive files associated with them

(file1 file2 ...)

if this is a list, all files in the list will be scanned

The remaining args are treated as settings for the skipping facilities of the scanner. The following items can be given here:

```
archive skip trees with the archive tag
```

comment skip trees with the COMMENT keyword

function or Lisp form

will be used as value for org-agenda-skip-function,

so whenever the function returns t, FUNC

will not be called for that entry and search will

continue from the point where the function leaves it

The function given to that mapping routine can really do anything you like. It can use the property API (see Section A.9 [Using the property API], page 195) to gather more

information about the entry, or in order to change metadata in the entry. Here are a couple of functions that might be handy:

org-todo &optional arg

[Function]

Change the TODO state of the entry. See the docstring of the functions for the many possible values for the argument ARG.

org-priority &optional action

[Function]

Change the priority of the entry. See the docstring of this function for the possible values for ACTION.

org-toggle-tag tag &optional onoff

[Function]

Toggle the tag TAG in the current entry. Setting ONOFF to either on or off will not toggle tag, but ensure that it is either on or off.

org-promote

[Function]

Promote the current entry.

org-demote

[Function]

Demote the current entry.

Here is a simple example that will turn all entries in the current file with a tag TOMORROW into TODO entries with the keyword UPCOMING. Entries in comment trees and in archive trees will be ignored.

```
(org-map-entries
  '(org-todo "UPCOMING")
  "+TOMORROW" 'file 'archive 'comment)
```

The following example counts the number of entries with TODO keyword WAITING, in all agenda files.

```
(length (org-map-entries t "/+WAITING" 'agenda))
```

Appendix B MobileOrg

MobileOrg (http://mobileorg.ncogni.to/) is an application for the *iPhone/iPod Touch* series of devices, developed by Richard Moreland. *MobileOrg* offers offline viewing and capture support for an Org-mode system rooted on a "real" computer. It does also allow you to record changes to existing entries. Android users should check out MobileOrg Android (http://wiki.github.com/matburt/mobileorg-android/) by Matt Jones.

This appendix describes the support Org has for creating agenda views in a format that can be displayed by MobileOrg, and for integrating notes captured and changes made by MobileOrg into the main system.

For changing tags and TODO states in MobileOrg, you should have set up the customization variables org-todo-keywords and org-tags-alist to cover all important tags and TODO keywords, even if individual files use only part of these. MobileOrg will also offer you states and tags set up with in-buffer settings, but it will understand the logistics of TODO state sets (see Section 5.2.5 [Per-file keywords], page 44) and mutually exclusive tags (see Section 6.2 [Setting tags], page 53) only for those set in these variables.

B.1 Setting up the staging area

MobileOrg needs to interact with Emacs through a directory on a server. If you are using a public server, you should consider to encrypt the files that are uploaded to the server. This can be done with Org-mode 7.02 and with *MobileOrg 1.5* (iPhone version), and you need an 'openssl' installation on your system. To turn on encryption, set a password in *MobileOrg* and, on the Emacs side, configure the variable org-mobile-use-encryption¹.

The easiest way to create that directory is to use a free Dropbox.com (http://dropbox.com) account². When MobileOrg first connects to your Dropbox, it will create a directory *MobileOrg* inside the Dropbox. After the directory has been created, tell Emacs about it:

(setq org-mobile-directory "~/Dropbox/MobileOrg")

Org-mode has commands to put files for *MobileOrg* into that directory, and to read captured notes from there.

B.2 Pushing to MobileOrg

This operation copies all files currently listed in org-mobile-files to the directory org-mobile-directory. By default this list contains all agenda files (as listed in org-agenda-files), but additional files can be included by customizing org-mobiles-files. File names will be staged with paths relative to org-directory, so all files should be inside this directory. The push operation also creates a special Org file 'agendas.org' with all custom agenda view defined by the user³. Finally, Org writes the file 'index.org', containing links

¹ If you can safely store the password in your Emacs setup, you might also want to configure org-mobile-encryption-password. Please read the docstring of that variable. Note that encryption will apply only to the contents of the '.org' files. The file names themselves will remain visible.

² If you cannot use Dropbox, or if your version of MobileOrg does not support it, you can use a webdav server. For more information, check out the documentation of MobileOrg and also this FAQ entry (http://orgmode.org/worg/org-faq.html#mobileorg_webdav).

³ While creating the agendas, Org-mode will force ID properties on all referenced entries, so that these entries can be uniquely identified if *MobileOrg* flags them for further action. If you do not want to get

to all other files. *MobileOrg* first reads this file from the server, and then downloads all agendas and Org files listed in it. To speed up the download, MobileOrg will only read files whose checksums⁴ have changed.

B.3 MobileOrgからpullする

When *MobileOrg* synchronizes with the server, it not only pulls the Org files for viewing. It also appends captured entries and pointers to flagged and changed entries to the file 'mobileorg.org' on the server. Org has a *pull* operation that integrates this information into an inbox file and operates on the pointers to flagged entries. Here is how it works:

- 1. Org moves all entries found in 'mobileorg.org' and appends them to the file pointed to by the variable org-mobile-inbox-for-pull. Each captured entry and each editing event will be a top-level entry in the inbox file.
- 2. After moving the entries, Org will attempt to implement the changes made in *Mobile-Org*. Some changes are applied directly and without user interaction. Examples are all changes to tags, TODO state, headline and body text that can be cleanly applied. Entries that have been flagged for further action will receive a tag:FLAGGED:, so that they can be easily found again. When there is a problem finding an entry or applying the change, the pointer entry will remain in the inbox and will be marked with an error message. You need to later resolve these issues by hand.
- 3. Org will then generate an agenda view with all flagged entries. The user should then go through these entries and do whatever actions are necessary. If a note has been stored while flagging an entry in *MobileOrg*, that note will be displayed in the echo area when the cursor is on the corresponding agenda line.
 - ? Pressing ? in that special agenda will display the full flagging note in another window and also push it onto the kill ring. So you could use ? z C-y C-c C-c to store that flagging note as a normal note in the entry. Pressing ? twice in succession will offer to remove the :FLAGGED: tag along with the recorded flagging note (which is stored in a property). In this way you indicate that the intended processing for this flagged entry is finished.

If you are not able to process all flagged entries directly, you can always return to this agenda view⁶ using C-c a ?.

these properties in so many entries, you can set the variable org-mobile-force-id-on-agenda-items to nil. Org mode will then rely on outline paths, in the hope that these will be unique enough.

⁴ stored automatically in the file 'checksums.dat'

⁵ 'mobileorg.org' will be empty after this operation.

Note, however, that there is a subtle difference. The view created automatically by M-x org-mobile-pull RET is guaranteed to search all files that have been addressed by the last pull. This might include a file that is not currently in your list of agenda files. If you later use C-c a? to regenerate the view, only the current agenda files will be searched.

Appendix C History and acknowledgments

Org was born in 2003, out of frustration over the user interface of the Emacs Outline mode. I was trying to organize my notes and projects, and using Emacs seemed to be the natural way to go. However, having to remember eleven different commands with two or three keys per command, only to hide and show parts of the outline tree, that seemed entirely unacceptable to me. Also, when using outlines to take notes, I constantly wanted to restructure the tree, organizing it parallel to my thoughts and plans. Visibility cycling and structure editing were originally implemented in the package 'outline-magic.el', but quickly moved to the more general 'org.el'. As this environment became comfortable for project planning, the next step was adding TODO entries, basic timestamps, and table support. These areas highlighted the two main goals that Org still has today: to be a new, outline-based, plain text mode with innovative and intuitive editing features, and to incorporate project planning functionality directly into a notes file.

Since the first release, literally thousands of emails to me or to <code>emacs-orgmode@gnu.org</code> have provided a constant stream of bug reports, feedback, new ideas, and sometimes patches and add-on code. Many thanks to everyone who has helped to improve this package. I am trying to keep here a list of the people who had significant influence in shaping one or more aspects of Org. The list may not be complete, if I have forgotten someone, please accept my apologies and let me know.

Before I get to this list, a few special mentions are in order:

Bastien Guerry

Bastien has written a large number of extensions to Org (most of them integrated into the core by now), including the LaTeX exporter and the plain list parser. His support during the early days, when he basically acted as comaintainer, was central to the success of this project. Bastien also invented Worg, helped establishing the Web presence of Org, and sponsors hosting costs for the orgmode.org website.

Eric Schulte and Dan Davison

Eric and Dan are jointly responsible for the Org-babel system, which turns Org into a multi-language environment for evaluating code and doing literate programming and reproducible research.

John Wiegley

John has contributed a number of great ideas and patches directly to Org, including the attachment system ('org-attach.el'), integration with Apple Mail ('org-mac-message.el'), hierarchical dependencies of TODO items, habit tracking ('org-habits.el'), and encryption ('org-crypt.el'). Also, the capture system is really an extended copy of his great 'remember.el'.

Sebastian Rose

Without Sebastian, the HTML/XHTML publishing of Org would be the pitiful work of an ignorant amateur. Sebastian has pushed this part of Org onto a much higher level. He also wrote 'org-info.js', a Java script for displaying webpages derived from Org using an Info-like or a folding interface with single-key navigation.

OK, now to the full list of contributions! Again, please let me know what I am missing here!

- Russel Adams came up with the idea for drawers.
- Thomas Baumann wrote 'org-bbdb.el' and 'org-mhe.el'.
- Christophe Bataillon created the great unicorn logo that we use on the Org-mode website.
- Alex Bochannek provided a patch for rounding timestamps.
- Jan B^^c3^^b6cker wrote 'org-docview.el'.
- Brad Bozarth showed how to pull RSS feed data into Org-mode files.
- Tom Breton wrote 'org-choose.el'.
- Charles Cave's suggestion sparked the implementation of templates for Remember, which are now templates for capture.
- Pavel Chalmoviansky influenced the agenda treatment of items with specified time.
- Gregory Chernov patched support for Lisp forms into table calculations and improved XEmacs compatibility, in particular by porting 'nouline.el' to XEmacs.
- Sacha Chua suggested copying some linking code from Planner.
- Baoqiu Cui contributed the DocBook exporter.
- Eddward DeVilla proposed and tested checkbox statistics. He also came up with the idea of properties, and that there should be an API for them.
- Nick Dokos tracked down several nasty bugs.
- Kees Dullemond used to edit projects lists directly in HTML and so inspired some of the early development, including HTML export. He also asked for a way to narrow wide table columns.
- Thomas S. Dye contributed documentation on Worg and helped integrating the Org-Babel documentation into the manual.
- Christian Egli converted the documentation into Texinfo format, inspired the agenda, patched CSS formatting into the HTML exporter, and wrote 'org-taskjuggler.el'.
- David Emery provided a patch for custom CSS support in exported HTML agendas.
- Nic Ferrier contributed mailcap and XOXO support.
- Miguel A. Figueroa-Villanueva implemented hierarchical checkboxes.
- John Foerch figured out how to make incremental search show context around a match in a hidden outline tree.
- Raimar Finken wrote 'org-git-line.el'.
- Mikael Fornius works as a mailing list moderator.
- Austin Frank works as a mailing list moderator.
- Eric Fraga drove the development of BEAMER export with ideas and testing.
- Barry Gidden did proofreading the manual in preparation for the book publication through Network Theory Ltd.
- Niels Giesen had the idea to automatically archive DONE trees.
- Nicolas Goaziou rewrote much of the plain list code.
- Kai Grossjohann pointed out key-binding conflicts with other packages.

- Brian Gough of Network Theory Ltd publishes the Org mode manual as a book.
- Bernt Hansen has driven much of the support for auto-repeating tasks, task state change logging, and the clocktable. His clear explanations have been critical when we started to adopt the Git version control system.
- Manuel Hermenegildo has contributed various ideas, small fixes and patches.
- Phil Jackson wrote 'org-irc.el'.
- Scott Jaderholm proposed footnotes, control over whitespace between folded entries, and column view for properties.
- Matt Jones wrote MobileOrg Android.
- Tokuya Kameshima wrote 'org-wl.el' and 'org-mew.el'.
- Shidai Liu ("Leo") asked for embedded LATEX and tested it. He also provided frequent feedback and some patches.
- *Matt Lundin* has proposed last-row references for table formulas and named invisible anchors. He has also worked a lot on the FAQ.
- David Maus wrote 'org-atom.el', maintains the issues file for Org, and is a prolific contributor on the mailing list with competent replies, small fixes and patches.
- Jason F. McBrayer suggested agenda export to CSV format.
- Max Mikhanosha came up with the idea of refiling.
- Dmitri Minaev sent a patch to set priority limits on a per-file basis.
- Stefan Monnier provided a patch to keep the Emacs-Lisp compiler happy.
- Richard Moreland wrote MobileOrg for the iPhone.
- Rick Moynihan proposed allowing multiple TODO sequences in a file and being able to quickly restrict the agenda to a subtree.
- Todd Neal provided patches for links to Info files and Elisp forms.
- Greg Newman refreshed the unicorn logo into its current form.
- Tim O'Callaghan suggested in-file links, search options for general file links, and TAGS.
- Osamu Okano wrote 'orgcard2ref.pl', a Perl program to create a text version of the reference card.
- Takeshi Okano translated the manual and David O'Toole's tutorial into Japanese.
- Oliver Oppitz suggested multi-state TODO items.
- Scott Otterson sparked the introduction of descriptive text for links, among other things.
- Pete Phillips helped during the development of the TAGS feature, and provided frequent feedback.
- Martin Pohlack provided the code snippet to bundle character insertion into bundles of 20 for undo.
- T.V. Raman reported bugs and suggested improvements.
- Matthias Rempe (Oelde) provided ideas, Windows support, and quality control.
- Paul Rivier provided the basic implementation of named footnotes. He also acted as mailing list moderator for some time.
- Kevin Rogers contributed code to access VM files on remote hosts.

- Frank Ruell solved the mystery of the keymapp nil bug, a conflict with 'allout.el'.
- Jason Riedy generalized the send-receive mechanism for Orgtbl tables with extensive patches.
- *Philip Rooke* created the Org reference card, provided lots of feedback, developed and applied standards to the Org documentation.
- Christian Schlauer proposed angular brackets around links, among other things.
- Paul Sexton wrote 'org-ctags.el'.
- Linking to VM/BBDB/Gnus was first inspired by *Tom Shannon*'s 'organizer-mode.el'.
- *Ilya Shlyakhter* proposed the Archive Sibling, line numbering in literal examples, and remote highlighting for referenced code lines.
- Stathis Sideris wrote the 'ditaa.jar' ASCII to PNG converter that is now packaged into Org's 'contrib' directory.
- Daniel Sinder came up with the idea of internal archiving by locking subtrees.
- Dale Smith proposed link abbreviations.
- James TD Smith has contributed a large number of patches for useful tweaks and features.
- Adam Spiers asked for global linking commands, inspired the link extension system, added support for mairix, and proposed the mapping API.
- *Ulf Stegemann* created the table to translate special symbols to HTML, LaTeX, UTF-8, Latin-1 and ASCII.
- Andy Stewart contributed code to 'org-w3m.el', to copy HTML content with links transformation to Org syntax.
- David O'Toole wrote 'org-publish.el' and drafted the manual chapter about publishing.
- Sebastien Vauban reported many issues with LaTeX and BEAMER export and enabled source code highlighling in Gnus.
- Stefan Vollmar organized a video-recorded talk at the Max-Planck-Institute for Neurology. He also inspired the creation of a concept index for HTML export.
- Jürgen Vollmer contributed code generating the table of contents in HTML output.
- Samuel Wales has provided important feedback and bug reports.
- Chris Wallace provided a patch implementing the 'QUOTE' keyword.
- David Wainberg suggested archiving, and improvements to the linking system.
- Carsten Wimmer suggested some changes and helped fix a bug in linking to Gnus.
- Roland Winkler requested additional key bindings to make Org work on a tty.
- *Piotr Zielinski* wrote 'org-mouse.el', proposed agenda blocks and contributed various ideas and code snippets.

Concept index 205

Concept index

見出しとセクション,マークアップのルール	時間の情報、エクスポートの中で125
	テーブルの中での計算20, 23
概要1 改行の維持125	目次
リンクのフォーマット	ハイパーリンク33 ファイル、アジェンダリストに追加する89
特別なプロパティ(CLOCKSUM) 58, 113 特別な文字列 125	固定幅の段落125
はじめに	上付き、下付き文字を示す T _E X のようなシン タックス 125
132, 137 プロパティ, EXPORT_TITLE	最初の見出しより前のテキスト,マークアップのルール115暫定マークモード10,20検索ビュー97
著者の情報、エクスポートの中で 125	アクティブなリージョン 10, 20, 126, 127, 132, 137 アジェンダ用のファイル 89, 91
ディスパッチャー、エクスポートコマンドのた めの126	アジェンダビュー89アジェンダビューの出力108, 111アジェンダビュー(出力)108, 111アジェンダのコマンド選択画面90アジェンダのコマンドを選択する90
日記の統合92	アジェンダファイル89エクスポート124エクスポートのオプション124エクスポート。タグによる選択124カレンダーの統合92
属性、ログをとる	カレンテーの航台 92 キャプチャ 79 カウントダウンタイマ 78 タイムスタンプ 65
時間順に並べたビュー 96	名前(列やフィールド) 25

Concept index 206

	#+HTML	128
立事のカノしょ コークマップのメーメー 115	#+INCLUDE	
文書のタイトル,マークアップのルール 115	#+INFOJS_OPT	
	#+KEYWORDS	
	#+LABEL	
計算中の定数 25	#+LANGUAGE	
	#+LaTeX	
	#+LATEX_CLASS	133
	#+LATEX_CLASS_OPTIONS	133
完了、オプションのキーワードの 44, 124, 173	#+LATEX_HEADER 124, 1	
	#+LINK	38
完了、タグの53, 173	#+LINK_HOME	
完了、TODO キーワードの 42, 173	#+LINK_UP	
	#+MACRO	
	#+OPTIONS	
章の番号125	#+ORGLST	
	#+ORGTBL	188
	#+ORGTBL, SEND	188
	#+PLOT	
強調されたテキスト125	#+PRIORITIES	
独調された 7 イスト 125	#+PROPERTY	
	#+SEQ_TODO	
	#+SETUPFILE	
(外部出力に用いる) ヘッドラインレベル 127,	#+STARTUP:	
128, 133	#+STYLE 1	131
-,	#+TAGS	54
	#+TBLFM	27
#	#+TBLNAME	
••	#+TEXT 115, 1	
#+ARCHIVE 87	#+TITLE 115, 1	
#+ATTR_DOCBOOK		
#+ATTR_HTML	#+TODO	
#+ATTR_LaTeX	#+TYP_TODO	
#+AUTHOR 124	#+XSLT	124
#+BEGIN, clocktable		
#+BEGIN, columnview	1	
	1	
#+BEGIN:dynamic block	1日のアジェンダ	91
#+BEGIN_CENTER	1 週間のアジェンダ	
#+BEGIN_COMMENT		01
#+BEGIN_DOCBOOK		
#+BEGIN_EXAMPLE	A	
#+BEGIN_HTML		
#+BEGIN_LaTeX	abbreviation, links	38
#+BEGIN_QUOTE	acknowledgments	201
#+BEGIN_SRC	action, for publishing	144
#+BEGIN_VERSE	activation	
#+BIND	add-on packages	
#+CAPTION	add-ons, context-sensitive commands	
#+CATEGORY	agenda files, removing buffers	
#+COLUMNS	agenda views, custom	
#+CONSTANTS	agenda views, user-defined	
#+DATE	agenda, column view	
#+DESCRIPTION	agenda, pipe	
#+DOCBOOK	agenda, with block views	109
#+DRAWERS	align, STARTUP keyword	177
#+EMAIL	alignment in tables	
#+EXPORT_EXCLUDE_TAGS	anniversaries, from BBDB	
#+EXPORT_SELECT_TAGS	API, for mapping	
#+FILETAGS53	appointment reminders	93

Concept index 207

'appt.el'	column view, for properties	
archive locations	column view, in agenda	
archiving	column, of field coordinates	
ASCII export	commands, in agenda buffer	
Atom feeds	comment lines	
attachments	completion, of dictionary words	
author4	completion, of file names	
autoload4	completion, of link abbreviations	
	completion, of links	
B	completion, of property keys	
	completion, of TEX symbols	
babel, languages	'constants.el'	
babel, library of	constcgs, STARTUP keyword	
backtrace of an error	constSI, STARTUP keyword	
Baur, Steven L	content, STARTUP $+-7-$ F	
BBDB links	contents, global visibility state	
BBDB, anniversaries	context-sensitive commands, hooks	
block agenda	coordinates, of fieldcopying, of subtrees	
blocking, of checkboxes		
blocks, folding 15 bold text, markup rules 116	creating timestamps	
Boolean logic, for tag/property searches 95	'CUA.el'	
bug reports	Cui, Baoqiu	
bug reports 4	custom agenda views	
	custom date/time format	
\mathbf{C}	custom search strings	
C-c C-c, overview	customization	
'calc' package	customtime, STARTUP keyword	
'calc.el'	cutting, of subtrees	
calendar commands, from agenda 107	cycling, visibility	
calendar, for selecting date		
category	D	
category, require for tags/property match 95	D	
'cdlatex.el'	date format, custom	. 68
CDLaT _E X	date range	. 65
checkbox blocking 51	date stamp	. 65
checkbox statistics	date stamps	. 65
checkboxes	date tree	
checkboxes and TODO dependencies	date, reading in minibuffer	
children, subtree visibility state 6	dates	
clean outline view	Davison, Dan	
clocking time	DEADLINE keyword	
clocktable, dynamic block	deadlines	
code block, batch execution	debugging, of table formulas	
code block, editing	demotion, of subtrees	
code block, evaluating	dependencies, of TODO states	
code block, exporting	diary entries, creating from agenda	
code block, extracting source code	directories, for publishing	
code block, key bindings	display changing, in agenda	
code block, languages	DocBook 出力における特殊文字	
code block, library	DocBook export	
code block, noweb reference	DocBook recursive sections	
code block, results of evaluation	document structure	
code block, structure	Dominik, Carsten	
code line references, markup rules 117	,	
· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	DONE, final TODO keyword	. 44
code text, markup rules 116	DONE, final TODO keyword	
code text, markup rules 116 column formula 27		. 57

drawers	formula, in tables
dvipng	Freemind export
dynamic blocks	
dynamic indentation	\boldsymbol{C}
	G
173	Gillespie, Dave
\mathbf{E}	global cycling
editing tables	global key bindings 4
editing, of table formulas	global TODO list
effort estimates	global visibility states
effort filtering, in agenda	Gnus links
Elisp links	graph, in tables
emacsserver	grouping columns in tables
entitiesplain, STARTUP keyword 178	Guerry, Bastien
entitiespretty, STARTUP keyword 178	
evaluate time range	TT
even, STARTUP keyword	H
exporting, not	habits
extended TODO keywords	hacking
external archiving 87	header, for LaTeX files
external links	headline navigation
external links, in HTML export	headline tagging
	headline, promotion and demotion 8
T3	headlines 6
\mathbf{F}	hide text 6
faces, for TODO keywords	hideblocks, STARTUP keyword 15, 178
FAQ	hidestars, STARTUP keyword
feedback 4	hiding leading stars
field coordinates	history
field formula	hooks
field references	horizontal rules, markup rules
file links	HTML の引用タグ125
file links, searching	HTML entities
file name completion	HTML export
files, selecting for publishing	HTML export, CSS
filtering, by tag and effort, in agenda 103	HTML, and Orgtbl mode
fnadjust, STARTUP keyword	hyperlinks, adding new types 185
fnauto, STARTUP keyword	
fnconfirm, STARTUP keyword	I
fninline, STARTUP keyword	_
fnlocal, STARTUP keyword	iCalendar エクスポート141
fnplain, STARTUP keyword	idle, resolve, dangling
fnprompt, STARTUP keyword	images, inline in DocBook
folded, subtree visibility state 6	images, inline in HTML 129
folding, sparse trees	images, inline in LAT _E X
following links	images, inlining
'footnote.el'	'imenu.el'
footnotes	in-buffer settings
footnotes, markup rules	inactive timestamp
format specifier	include files, markup rules
format, of links	indent, STARTUP keyword
formatting source code, markup rules	index entries, for publishing
formula debugging	index, in a publishing project
formula editing	Info links
formula syntax, Calc	inheritance, of properties
formula, for individual table field	inheritance, of tags
formula, for range of fields	inlined images, markup rules
formula, for table column	inlineimages, STARTUP keyword 37, 177

inlining images37inlining images in DocBook138inlining images in HTML129inlining images in IATEX134inserting links36	lognoterepeat, STARTUP keyword177lognotereschedule, STARTUP keyword177logredeadline, STARTUP keyword177logrefile, STARTUP keyword177logrepeat, STARTUP keyword177
insertion, of templates 173 installation 3 internal links 33	logreschedule, STARTUP keyword
internal links, in HTML export	M
italic text, markup rules	macro replacement, during export 120 maintainer 4 mapping entries, API 197
J	mark ring
jumping, to headlines 8	match view
K	matching, of tags
key bindings, global	math symbols 120 MathJax 129 MH-E links 34
${f L}$	mind map
LaTeX fragments, preview	minor mode for tables
IATEX class 133 IATEX entities 120	mode, for 'calc'
IAT _E X export	motion, between headlines 8
IAT _E X fragments, markup rules	
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120	N
IAT _E X header	named references
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126	named references
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38	named references
IATEX header133IATEX interpretation120IATEX sectioning structure133IATEX, and Orgtbl mode188Latin-1 export126level, require for tags/property match95link abbreviations38link abbreviations, completion of173	named references 25 names as TODO keywords 42 narrow columns in tables 21 noalign, STARTUP keyword 177 nofnadjust, STARTUP keyword 178 nofninline, STARTUP keyword 178
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link abbreviations, completion of 173 link completion 36	named references 25 names as TODO keywords 42 narrow columns in tables 21 noalign, STARTUP keyword 177 nofnadjust, STARTUP keyword 178 nofninline, STARTUP keyword 178 nohideblocks, STARTUP keyword 15, 178 noindent, STARTUP keyword 177
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link abbreviations, completion of 173 link completion 36 links, external 34 links, finding next/previous 38	named references 25 names as TODO keywords 42 narrow columns in tables 21 noalign, STARTUP keyword 177 nofnadjust, STARTUP keyword 178 nofninline, STARTUP keyword 178 nohideblocks, STARTUP keyword 15, 178 noindent, STARTUP keyword 177 noinlineimages, STARTUP keyword 37, 177
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link abbreviations, completion of 173 link completion 36 links, external 34 links, finding next/previous 38 links, handling 35	named references 25 names as TODO keywords 42 narrow columns in tables 21 noalign, STARTUP keyword 177 nofnadjust, STARTUP keyword 178 nofninline, STARTUP keyword 178 nohideblocks, STARTUP keyword 15, 178 noindent, STARTUP keyword 177 noinlineimages, STARTUP keyword 37, 177 nologdone, STARTUP keyword 177
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link abbreviations, completion of 173 link completion 36 links, external 34 links, finding next/previous 38 links, handling 35 links, in HTML export 128	named references 25 names as TODO keywords 42 narrow columns in tables 21 noalign, STARTUP keyword 177 nofnadjust, STARTUP keyword 178 nofninline, STARTUP keyword 178 nohideblocks, STARTUP keyword 15, 178 noindent, STARTUP keyword 177 noinlineimages, STARTUP keyword 37, 177 nologdone, STARTUP keyword 177 nolognoteclock-out, STARTUP keyword 177
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link completion 36 links, external 34 links, finding next/previous 38 links, handling 35 links, in HTML export 128 links, internal 33	named references 25 names as TODO keywords 42 narrow columns in tables 21 noalign, STARTUP keyword 177 nofnadjust, STARTUP keyword 178 nofninline, STARTUP keyword 178 nohideblocks, STARTUP keyword 15, 178 noindent, STARTUP keyword 177 noinlineimages, STARTUP keyword 37, 177 nologdone, STARTUP keyword 177
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link abbreviations, completion of 173 link completion 36 links, external 34 links, finding next/previous 38 links, handling 35 links, in HTML export 128	named references
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link completion 36 links, external 34 links, finding next/previous 38 links, handling 35 links, in HTML export 128 links, publishing 146 links, radio targets 34 links, returning to 37	named references
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link completion 36 links, external 34 links, finding next/previous 38 links, handling 35 links, in HTML export 128 links, publishing 146 links, radio targets 34 links, returning to 37 Lisp forms, as table formulas 26	named references
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link completion 36 links, external 34 links, finding next/previous 38 links, handling 35 links, in HTML export 128 links, publishing 146 links, radio targets 34 links, returning to 37	named references
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link completion 36 links, external 34 links, finding next/previous 38 links, handling 35 links, in HTML export 128 links, internal 33 links, radio targets 34 links, returning to 37 Lisp forms, as table formulas 26 lists, in other modes 187 lists, ordered 12 lists, plain 12	named references
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link completion 36 links, external 34 links, finding next/previous 38 links, handling 35 links, in HTML export 128 links, internal 33 links, radio targets 34 links, returning to 37 Lisp forms, as table formulas 26 lists, in other modes 187 lists, ordered 12 lists, plain 12 literal examples, markup rules 117	named references
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link completion 36 links, external 34 links, finding next/previous 38 links, handling 35 links, in HTML export 128 links, internal 33 links, radio targets 34 links, returning to 37 Lisp forms, as table formulas 26 lists, in other modes 187 lists, ordered 12 lists, plain 12 literal examples, markup rules 117 logdone, STARTUP keyword 177	named references
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link completion 36 links, external 34 links, finding next/previous 38 links, handling 35 links, in HTML export 128 links, internal 33 links, radio targets 34 links, returning to 37 Lisp forms, as table formulas 26 lists, in other modes 187 lists, ordered 12 lists, plain 12 literal examples, markup rules 117 logdone, STARTUP keyword 177 logging, of progress 46	named references
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link completion 36 links, external 34 links, finding next/previous 38 links, handling 35 links, in HTML export 128 links, internal 33 links, radio targets 34 links, returning to 37 Lisp forms, as table formulas 26 lists, in other modes 187 lists, ordered 12 lists, plain 12 literal examples, markup rules 117 logdone, STARTUP keyword 177 logging, of progress 46 lognoteclock-out, STARTUP keyword 177	named references
IATEX header 133 IATEX interpretation 120 IATEX sectioning structure 133 IATEX, and Orgtbl mode 188 Latin-1 export 126 level, require for tags/property match 95 link abbreviations 38 link completion 36 links, external 34 links, finding next/previous 38 links, handling 35 links, in HTML export 128 links, internal 33 links, radio targets 34 links, returning to 37 Lisp forms, as table formulas 26 lists, in other modes 187 lists, ordered 12 lists, plain 12 literal examples, markup rules 117 logdone, STARTUP keyword 177 logging, of progress 46	named references

org-agenda, command	property, special, PRIORITY	58
org-hide-block-startup	property, special, SCHEDULED	58
org-list-insert-radio-list	property, special, TAGS	58
Org-mode, turning on	property, special, TIMESTAMP	58
org-pretty-entities	property, special, TIMESTAMP_IA	58
org-publish-project-alist	property, special, TODO	58
Orgstruct mode	property, SUMMARY 1-	42
Orgtbl mode	property, VISIBILITY	
Ota, Takaaki	property: CLOCK_MODELINE_TOTAL	
Outline mode 6	property: LAST_REPEAT	
outline tree 6	protocols, for external access	
outlines 6	publishing 1	43
overview, global visibility state		
overview, STARTUP キーワード	\circ	
	Q	
D	query editing, in agenda	03
P		
packages, interaction with other	D	
paragraphs, markup rules	\mathbf{R}	
pasting, of subtrees 8	radio lists	91
PDF 出力 132, 137	radio tables	87
per-file keywords	radio targets	34
plain lists	range formula	27
plain text external links	range references	24
plot tables using Gnuplot	ranges, time	65
presentation, of agenda items 98	recomputing table fields	29
print edition 1	references	23
printing sparse trees	references, named	
priorities	references, remote	
priorities, of agenda items	references, to a different table	
progress logging	references, to fields	23
Project management	references, to ranges	
projects, for publishing	refiling notes	
promotion, of subtrees 8	region, active	
properties	regular expressions, with tags search	
properties, column view	relative timer	
properties, inheritance	'remember.el'	
properties, searching	remote editing, bulk, from agenda 1	
properties, special	remote editing, from agenda	
property syntax	remote editing, undo 1	
property, _ALL	remote references	_
property, ATTACH_DIR	repeated tasks report, of clocked time report, of clocked time	
property, ATTACH_DIR_INHERIT 85	resolve idle time	
property, CUSTOM_ID	RMAIL links	
property, DESCRIPTION	Rose, Sebastian 15	
property, Effort	row, of field coordinates	
property, ID	RSS フィード	25 85
property, LATEX_CLASS	rsync	
	15/110	11
property, LOCATION		
	\mathbf{S}	
property, special, ALLTAGS		60
property, special, CATEGORY	SCHEDULED keyword	
property, special, CLOSED	Schulte, Eric	
property, special, DEADLINE	Scripts, for agenda processing	
property, special, FILE	search option in file links	
property, special, ITEM	search strings, custom	
property, special, rrain	5001011 50111185, 00500111	50

searching for tags	\mathbf{T}
searching, for text	table editor, built-in
searching, of properties 59	table editor, 'table.el'
sectioning structure, for LaTeX export 133	'table.el'
setting tags	tables
SHELL links	tables, in DocBook export
shift-selection-mode	tables, in HTML
shift-selection-mode	tables, in IAT _F X export
show all, command	tables, in other modes
show all, global visibility state 7	tables, markup rules
show hidden text 6	tag completion
showall, STARTUP キーワード	tag filtering, in agenda
showeverything, STARTUP キーワード 7, 176	tag inheritance
showstars, STARTUP keyword	tag searches
sitemap, of published pages	tags
sorting, of agenda items	tags view
sorting, of subtrees 8	tags, setting
source code, batch execution	tangling
source code, block header arguments 155	targets, for links
source code, block structure	targets, radio
source code, editing	TaskJuggler export
source code, evaluating	tasks, breaking down
source code, exporting	tasks, repeated 70
source code, extracting	template insertion
source code, languages	templates, for Capture
source code, library 154	T _E X マクロ 120, 125
source code, noweb reference 170	TEX interpretation
source code, results of evaluation	TEX symbol completion
source code, working with 151	text areas, in HTML
sparse tree, for deadlines	text search
sparse tree, for TODO	thanks
sparse tree, tag based	time clocking
sparse trees	time format, custom
special keywords	time grid
special symbols	time, reading in minibuffer
speed keys	time-of-day specification
'speedbar.el'	timeline, single file
spreadsheet capabilities	timerange
square brackets, around links	times
statistics, for checkboxes	timestamp, inactive
statistics, for TODO items 50	timestamp, with repeater interval
storing links	timestamps
Storm, Kim. F	timestamps, creating
strike-through text, markup rules	
structure editing	TODO アイテム
structure of document	
sublevels, inclusion into tags match	TODO keyword matching
sublevels, inclusion into TODO list 94	TODO keyword matching, with tags search 95 TODO keyword sets
subscript	TODO keywords completion
subtree cycling	TODO key words completion 173 TODO list, global
subtree visibility states	TODO tist, global
subtree, cut and paste	TODO types
subtree, subtree visibility state	transient-mark-mode
subtrees, cut and paste 8 superscript	translator function
superscript	trees, sparse
syntax, noweb	trees, visibility
5yman, or formulas	tty key bindings

types as TODO keywords	visibility cycling, drawers15visible text, printing11VM links34
underlined text, markup rules 116 undoing remote-editing events 104 unison 147 updating, table 29 URL links 34 USENET links 34 UTF-8 export 126	WANDERLUST links
V variables, for customization	X XEmacs
visibility cycling 6	'yasnippet.el'

\$	
\$ 105	[
, '123]
	^
+ +	^ 123
, 105	_
- 105	.
• 101	\{\tag{\tag{104}\}\tag{104}
/ / 103	A a
: :	B b
; 78	\mathbf{C}
<	c 107 C 108 C-# 30 C-' 90 C- 90 C- 104 C-0 C-c C-w 86 C-c! 66
>	C-c # 52 C-c \$ 87 C-c % 37 C-c & 37 C-c ' 28, 118, 119, 152 C-c ' 183
?	C-c *
?	C-c *

C-c ,	$\texttt{C-c} \ \texttt{C-a} \ \texttt{z}$
C-c	C-c C-b 8
C-c	C-c C-b
C-c /	${\tt C-c\ C-c} \ \ 14,17,18$
C-c /	C-c C-c
C-c / a 70	C-c C-c
C-c / b	C-c C-c 53, 58, 63, 64, 73, 79
C-c / d	C-c C-c
C-c / m 56, 59	C-c C-c c
C-c / p	C-c C-c d
C-c / r	C-c C-c D
C-c / t	C-c C-c s
C-c;	C-c C-d
C-c <	C-c C-e
C-c =	C-c C-e a
C-c>	C-c C-e A
C-c?28	C-c C-e b
C-c [90 C-c]90	C-c C-e c
C-c ^	C-c C-e D
C-c ^	C-c C-e E
C-c `	C-c C-e F
C-c \	C-c C-e h
C-c	C-c C-e H
C-c	C-c C-e i
C-c {	C-c C-e I
C-c }	C-c C-e j
C-c ~	C-c C-e J
C-c a!	C-c C-e 1
C-c a #	C-c C-e L
C-c a ?	C-c C-e m
C-c a a	C-c C-e n
C-c a C	C-c C-e N
C-c a e	C-c C-e p
C-c a L	C-c C-e P
C-c a m	C-c C-e R
C-c a M 56, 59, 94	C-c C-e t
C-c a s 97	C-c C-e u
C-c a t	C-c C-e U
C-c a t	C-c C-e v
С-с с	C-c C-e V
C-c c C 80	C-c C-e v D
C-c C-*	C-c C-e v x
C-c C-a 84	C-c C-e x
C-c C-a 105	$\texttt{C-c} \ \texttt{C-e} \ \texttt{X} \dots \dots$
C-c C-a a 84	C-c C-f 8
C-c C-a c 84	C-c C-j 8
C-c C-a d 85	C-c C-k
C-c C-a D 85	$\texttt{C-c} \ \texttt{C-1} \dots \dots$
C-c C-a f	C-c C-n 8
C-c C-a F 85	$\texttt{C-c} \; \texttt{C-o} \; \dots \qquad \qquad 17$
C-c C-a i 85	C-c C-o
C-c C-a 1 84	C-c C-o
C-c C-a m	C-c C-p 8
C-c C-a n 84	${\tt C-c\ C-q.} \qquad \qquad 29,53$
C-c C-a o 84	C-c C-r
C-c C-a O 84	$\texttt{C-c} \ \texttt{C-s} \dots \dots$
C-c C-a s 85	C-c C-t 41

-	10
C-c C-t	C-c C-x f
C-c C-u 8	C-c C-x g
C-c C-v a	C-c C-x G
C-c C-v b	C-c C-x i
C-c C-v C-a	C-c C-x M-w
C-c C-v C-b	C-c C-x o
C-c C-v C-f	C-c C-x p 58
C-c C-v C-1	C-c C-x p
C-c C-v C-p	C-c C-y
C-c C-v C-s	C-c C-z
C-c C-v C-t	C-c C-z
C-c C-v C-z	C-c 1
C-c C-v f	C-c 1
C-c C-v g	C-c qrg-match-sparse-tree
•	C-c RET
C-c C-v h	
C-c C-v i	C-k
C-c C-v 1	C-RET
C-c C-v p	C-S-left
C-c C-v s	C-S-RET 9
C-c C-v t	C-S-right
C-c C-v z	C-TAB
C-c C-w 10, 79, 86	C-u C-c!
C-c C-w 104	C-u C-c * 30
C-c C-x ,	C-u C-c
C-c C-x	C-u C-c =
C-c C-x	C-u C-c =
C-c C-x :	C-u C-c c
C-c C-x <	C-u C-c C-c
C-c C-x >	C-u C-c C-1
C-c C-x \	C-u C-c C-t
C-c C-x 0	C-u C-c C-w
	C-u C-c C-x ,
C-c C-x a	C-u C-c C-x a
C-c C-x A	C-u C-c C-x C-s
C-c C-x b	
C-c C-x c	C-u C-c C-x C-u
C-c C-x C-a 87, 105	C-u C-u C-c *
C-c C-x C-b	C-u C-u C-c =
C-c C-x C-c 62, 102	C-u C-u C-c c
C-c C-x C-c	C-u C-u C-c C-c
C-c C-x C-d 73	C-u C-u C-c C-e
C-c C-x C-e 73	C-u C-u C-c C-t
C-c C-x C-e 77	C-u C-u C-c C-w 86
C-c C-x C-i 72	C-u C-u C-c C-t
C-c C-x C-j 73	C-u C-u C-u TAB 7
C-c C-x C-k	C-u C-u TAB 7
C-c C-x C-1	C-up
C-c C-x C-n	C-v
C-c C-x C-o	C-x C-s
	C-x C-s
C-c C-x C-p	C-x C-w
C-c C-x C-r	C-x n b
C-c C-x C-s	C-x n s
C-c C-x C-t	
C-c C-x C-u	C-x n w
C-c C-x C-v	С-у9
${\tt C-c} \ {\tt C-x} \ {\tt C-w} \ldots 9, 20$	
C-c C-x C-x 73	D
C-c C-x C-y	ט
C-c C-x e	d

D	M-RET
\mathbf{E}	M-RET
e	M-S-down
E	M-S-down
	M-S-left
\mathbf{F}	M-S-RET
f	M-S-RET
F	M-S-right
1	M-S-up
\boldsymbol{C}	M-TAB
G	M-TAB
g	M-TAB
G 102	M-TAB
	M-up
H	M-up
н	M-v
100	mouse-1
т	mouse-2
I	mouse-2
i	mouse-3
I	mouse-3
_	
J	$\mathbf N$
j 101	n
J	n
J	
K	O
k	o
ka	0
ks70	qrg-agenda-filter-by-tag-refine 104
-	P
\mathbf{L}	_
1	p
L 100	p
	P
\mathbf{M}	
m	\mathbf{Q}
M	q 62
M-a	q 108
M-down	
M-down	D
M-down	\mathbf{R}
M-e	r 62, 94, 102
M-g M-n	R
M-g M-p	RET
M-g n	
	RET
M-g p	RET

S	TAB
s	TAB
S	TAB 100
S-down	TAB
S-down	
S-down	\mathbf{U}
S-down	_
S-left 14, 29, 41, 43	u
S-left	U
S-left	
S-left	\mathbf{V}
S-left	·
S-left 73, 106	v
S-M-left	v [
S-M-RET	v a
S-M-right	v d
S-RET	v E
S-right 14, 29, 41, 43	v 1
S-right	v L
S-right	v m
S-right	v R
S-right	v SPC
S-right 73, 106	v w
S-TAB 7	v v
S-TAB	v y 101
S-up	
S-up	${f W}$
S-up	w 101
S-up	w 101
SPC	
SPC	\mathbf{X}
	x
T	X
\mathbf{T}	
t	${f Z}$
T	
$\mathtt{TAB} \dots \dots$	z

Command and function index

\mathbf{C}	org-agenda-holidays	.08
Create a sparse tree with all matching	org-agenda-kill	
entries. With a C-u prefix argument 59	org-agenda-later 1	.01
onorios. with a o a profix argument 65	org-agenda-list	92
	org-agenda-list-stuck-projects	97
\mathbf{L}	org-agenda-log-mode	.01
1:	$\verb org-agenda-manipulate-query-add$.02
lisp-complete-symbol	org-agenda-month-view	.01
	org-agenda-month-year 1	.01
N	org-agenda-next-line	.00
	org-agenda-open-link	.00
Narrow the current agenda filter by an	org-agenda-phases-of-moon	.07
additional condition. When called with	org-agenda-previous-line	.00
${ t prefix arg$	org-agenda-priority-down 1	
next-error	org-agenda-priority-up	.05
	org-agenda-quit	
0	org-agenda-recenter	
O	org-agenda-refile	
org-aganda-day-view	org-agenda-remove-restriction-lock 90, 1	
$\verb org-agenda-action 105 $	org-agenda-reset-view	
$\verb org-agenda-add-note \dots \dots$	org-agenda-rodo	
$\verb org-agenda-archive 105 $	org-agenda-schedule	
org-agenda-archive-default-with-	org-agenda-set-restriction-lock	
$\verb confirmation$	org-agenda-set-tags	
$\verb org-agenda-archive-to-archive-sibling 105 $	org-agenda-show-and-scroll-up 1	.00
org-agenda-archives-mode 102	org-agenda-show-priority	
org-agenda-archives-mode 'files 102	org-agenda-show-tags	
org-agenda-bulk-action	org-agenda-sunrise-sunset	
org-agenda-bulk-mark	org-agenda-switch-to	
org-agenda-bulk-remove-all-marks 106	org-agenda-todo 1	
org-agenda-bulk-unmark	org-agenda-todo-nextset 1	
org-agenda-clock-cancel 106	org-agenda-todo-previousset	
org-agenda-clock-goto	org-agenda-toggle-archive-tag 1	
org-agenda-clock-goto	org-agenda-toggle-diary 1	
org-agenda-clock-in	org-agenda-toggle-time-grid	
org-agenda-clock-out	org-agenda-tree-to-indirect-buffer 1	
org-agenda-clockreport-mode	org-agenda-undo	
org-agenda-columns	org-archive-subtree	
org-agenda-columns	org-archive-subtree-default	
org-agenda-convert-date 108	org-archive-to-archive-sibling	
org-agenda-date-prompt	org-attach	
$\verb org-agenda-deadline \dots \dots$	org-attach	.05
org-agenda-diary-entry	org-attach-attach	
org-agenda-do-date-earlier 106	org-attach-delete-all	
org-agenda-do-date-later 106	org-attach-delete-one	
org-agenda-earlier	org-attach-new	
org-agenda-entry-text-mode	org-attach-open	
org-agenda-exit	org-attach-open-in-emacs	
org-agenda-file-to-front 90	org-attach-reveal	
org-agenda-filter-by-tag	org-attach-reveal-in-emacs	
org-agenda-follow-mode	org-attach-set-directory	
org-agenda-goto	org-attach-set-inherit	
org-agenda-goto-calendar	org-attach-sync	
org-agenda-goto-date	org-backward-same-level	
org-agenda-goto-today 101	org-heamer-select-environment 1	

org-buffer-property-keys	196	org-entry-remove-from-multivalued-property	
org-calendar-goto-agenda			
org-capture	79	org-evaluate-time-range	73
org-capture-finalize		org-export 12	26
org-capture-kill		org-export-as-ascii	26
org-capture-refile		org-export-as-ascii-to-buffer	26
org-check-after-date		org-export-as-docbook	37
org-check-before-date		org-export-as-docbook-pdf-and-open 13	37
org-check-deadlines		org-export-as-freemind	41
org-clock-cancel		org-export-as-html 12	27
org-clock-display		org-export-as-html-and-open	27
org-clock-goto		org-export-as-html-to-buffer	27
org-clock-in		org-export-as-latex	32
org-clock-modify-effort-estimate		org-export-as-latex-to-buffer 13	32
org-clock-modify-effort-estimate		org-export-as-latin1	27
org-clock-out		org-export-as-latin1-to-buffer 12	27
org-clock-report		org-export-as-pdf 13	33
org-clocktable-try-shift		org-export-as-pdf-and-open	33
org-clone-subtree-with-time-shift		org-export-as-taskjuggler	39
org-columns		org-export-as-taskjuggler-and-open 13	39
org-columns-delete		org-export-as-utf8	27
org-columns-edit-allowed		org-export-as-utf8-to-buffer	
org-columns-edit-value		org-export-as-xoxo	
		org-export-icalendar-all-agenda-files 14	42
org-columns-narrow		org-export-icalendar-combine-agenda-files	
org-columns-new			42
org-columns-next-allowed-value		org-export-icalendar-this-file 14	42
org-columns-previous-allowed-value		org-export-region-as-html 12	28
org-columns-quit		org-export-visible	26
org-columns-redo		org-feed-goto-inbox	
org-columns-set-tags-or-toggle		org-feed-update-all	
org-columns-show-value		org-force-cycle-archived	
org-columns-widen		org-forward-same-level	
org-compute-property-at-point		org-global-cycle	7
org-copy-subtree		org-goto	8
org-cut-subtree		org-goto-calendar	
org-cycle		org-insert-columns-dblock	
org-cycle		org-insert-export-options-template 12	24
org-cycle-agenda-files		org-insert-heading	8
org-date-from-calendar		org-insert-heading	
org-dblock-update 64, 73,		org-insert-heading-respect-content	
org-deadline		org-insert-link	36
org-delete-property		org-insert-property-drawer 58, 19	96
org-delete-property-globally		org-insert-todo-heading	9
org-demote		org-insert-todo-heading 42, 5	52
$\verb org-demote-subtree $. 9	org-insert-todo-heading-respect-content	9
org-do-demote		org-map-entries	97
org-do-promote		org-mark-entry-for-agenda-action	70
org-edit-special		org-mark-ring-goto	37
org-entry-add-to-multivalued-property		org-mark-ring-push	37
org-entry-delete		org-match-sparse-tree	56
org-entry-get		org-move-subtree-down	
org-entry-get-multivalued-property	196	org-move-subtree-up	9
org-entry-member-in-multivalued-property		org-narrow-to-block	
	196	org-narrow-to-subtree	10
org-entry-properties	196	org-next-link	37
org-entry-put		org-occur	11
org-entry-put-multivalued-property	196	org-open-at-point	66

org-paste-subtree	Q	org-table-fedit-toggle-ref-type	20
org-previous-link		org-table-field-info	
org-priority		org-table-hline-and-move	
org-priority-down		org-table-insert-column	
org-priority-up		org-table-insert-hline	
org-promote		org-table-insert-row	
org-promote-subtree			
org-property-action		org-table-iterate	
org-property-next-allowed-value		org-table-iterate-buffer-tables	
		org-table-kill-row	
org-property-previous-allowed-value		org-table-move-column-left	
org-publish		org-table-move-column-right	
org-publish-all		org-table-move-row-down	
org-publish-current-file		org-table-move-row-up	
org-publish-current-project		org-table-next-field	
org-refile		org-table-next-row	
org-refile-cache-clear		org-table-paste-rectangle 2	
org-refile-goto-last-stored		org-table-previous-field	
org-remove-file		org-table-recalculate	30
org-reveal		org-table-recalculate-buffer-tables 3	30
org-save-all-org-buffers		org-table-rotate-recalc-marks	30
org-schedule		org-table-sort-lines	19
org-search-view		org-table-sum	20
org-set-effort		org-table-toggle-coordinate-overlays 28, 2	
org-set-property		org-table-toggle-formula-debugger	
org-set-startup-visibility		org-table-wrap-region	
org-set-tags-command	53	org-tags-view	
org-show-todo-key	41	org-time-stamp(
org-sort-entries-or-items	10	org-time-stamp-inactive	
org-sparse-tree	11	org-timeline	
$\verb org-speedbar-set-agenda-restriction $	90	org-timer	
org-store-agenda-views	112		
org-store-link	35	org-timer-item	
org-table-align	18	org-timer-start	
org-table-beginning-of-field	19	org-timestamp-down-day	
org-table-copy-down	20	org-timestamp-down-down	
org-table-copy-region		org-timestamp-up	
org-table-create-or-convert-from-region		org-timestamp-up-day	
org-table-create-or-convert-from-region		org-todo	
org-table-create-with-table.el		org-todo	
org-table-cut-region		org-todo	
org-table-delete-column		org-todo-list4	
org-table-edit-field		org-todo-list	
org-table-edit-formulas		org-toggle-archive-tag {	
org-table-end-of-field		org-toggle-checkbox 5	51
org-table-eval-formula		org-toggle-heading	
org-table-eval-formula		org-toggle-inline-images	37
org-table-export		org-toggle-ordered-property 45, 5	52
org-table-fedit-abort	29	org-toggle-tag	98
org-table-fedit-finish		org-toggle-time-stamp-overlays (68
org-table-fedit-line-down		org-tree-to-indirect-buffer	
org-table-fedit-line-up		org-update-all-dblocks	
org-table-fedit-lisp-indent		org-update-statistics-cookies	
org-table-fedit-ref-down		org-write-agenda	
org-table-fedit-ref-left	29	org-yank	
	29	outline-next-visible-heading	
org-table-fedit-ref-right		outline-previous-visible-heading	
org-table-fedit-ref-up		outline-up-heading	
org-table-fedit-scroll-down		orotine up nearing	O
org-table-fedit-scroll-up	29		

P	\mathbf{S}
pcomplete 58 previous-error 11	show-all 7 show-branches 7
	\mathbf{W}
	widen

Variable index 222

Variable index

This is not a complete index of variables and faces, only the ones that are mentioned in the manual. For a more complete list, use M-x org-customize RET and then click yourself through the tree.

\mathbf{C}	org-agenda-todo-list-sublevels 50, 94
cdlatex-simplify-sub-super-scripts 123	org-agenda-use-time-grid
constants-unit-system	org-agenda-window-setup 89
	org-alphabetical-lists
	org-archive-default-command 87, 105
H	org-archive-location 87, 175
htmlize-output-type	org-archive-save-context-info 87
31	org-attach-directory84
T	org-attach-method84
\mathbf{L}	org-babel-default-header-args $156, 157$
MT _E X-verbatim-environments	${\tt org-calc-default-modes$
_	org-clock-idle-time75
	org-clock-into-drawer
O	org-clock-modeline-total 72
org-adapt-indentation	org-clocktable-defaults74
org-agenda-add-entry-text-maxlines 111	org-coderef-label-format 118
org-agenda-columns-add-appointments-to-	org-columns-default-format $62, 77, 102, 113$
effort-sum	org-columns-skip-archived-trees 88
org-agenda-confirm-kill 104	org-combined-agenda-icalendar-file 142
org-agenda-custom-commands 11, 108, 110, 194	org-confirm-babel-evaluate
$\verb org-agenda-diary-file$	org-confirm-elisp-link-function 175
$\verb org-agenda-dim-blocked-tasks $	org-confirm-shell-link-function 175
org-agenda-entry-text-maxlines 102	org-create-file-search-functions 39
org-agenda-exporter-settings 108, 111	org-ctrl-c-ctrl-c-hook
org-agenda-files 89, 99, 142	org-ctrl-k-protect-subtree 6
org-agenda-filter-preset	org-cycle-emulate-tab6
org-agenda-log-mode-items	org-cycle-global-at-bob6
org-agenda-ndays92	org-cycle-include-plain-lists
org-agenda-overriding-header	org-cycle-open-archived-trees
org-agenda-prefix-format	org-cycle-separator-lines 6
org-agenda-restore-windows-after-quit 89 org-agenda-show-inherited-tags 105	org-deadline-warning-days
org-agenda-skip-archived-trees	org-default-notes-file
org-agenda-skip-function 192, 193, 197	org-default-priority 49, 176
org-agenda-skip-function-global 192	org-display-custom-times
org-agenda-skip-scheduled-if-done 69	org-display-internal-link-with-indirect-
org-agenda-sorting-strategy 100	buffer
org-agenda-span 92, 101	org-disputed-keys 183
org-agenda-start-with-clockreport-mode 102	org-done (face)
org-agenda-start-with-entry-text-mode 102	org-drawers
org-agenda-start-with-follow-mode 100	org-effort-property
org-agenda-tags-column	org-empty-line-terminates-plain-lists 12
org-agenda-tags-todo-honor-ignore-options	org-enable-table-editor
	org-enforce-todo-dependencies
$\verb org-agenda-text-search-extra-files 91, 97 $	org-entities
$\verb org-agenda-time-grid 99, 102 $	org-execute-file-search-functions 39
org-agenda-todo-ignore-deadlines 94	org-export-ascii-links-to-notes
org-agenda-todo-ignore-scheduled	org-export-author-info
org-agenda-todo-ignore-timestamp 94	org-export-creator-info
org-agenda-todo-ignore-with-date94	org-export-default-language 124, 145

Variable index 223

org-export-docbook-default-image-attributes	$\verb org-export-with-tags$
	$\verb org-export-with-TeX-macros$
org-export-docbook-doctype	$\verb org-export-with-timestamps$
org-export-docbook-inline-image-extensions	org-export-with-toc 115, 145
	org-export-with-todo-keywords 145
org-export-docbook-xsl-fo-proc-command 137	org-fast-tag-selection-include-todo 44
org-export-docbook-xslt-proc-command 137	org-fast-tag-selection-single-key 55
org-export-docbook-xslt-stylesheet 137	org-file-apps 37, 84
org-export-email	org-footnote-auto-adjust
org-export-exclude-tags	org-footnote-auto-label
org-export-headline-levels 115, 145	org-footnote-define-inline 16, 178
org-export-highlight-first-table-line 145	org-footnote-section
org-export-html-expand	org-format-latex-header 121
org-export-html-extension	org-format-latex-options
org-export-html-extra	org-from-is-user-regexp 83
org-export-html-inline-images 129, 145	org-global-properties 57, 77
org-export-html-link-home	org-goto-auto-isearch 8
org-export-html-link-org-files-as-html 145	org-goto-interface 8
org-export-html-link-up	org-hide (face)
org-export-html-postamble	org-hide-block-startup
org-export-html-preamble	org-hide-leading-stars
org-export-html-style	org-hierarchical-checkbox-statistics 51
org-export-html-style-default	org-hierarchical-todo-statistics 50
org-export-html-style-extra	org-highest-priority
org-export-html-style-include-default 131,	org-icalendar-alarm-time
145	org-icalendar-categories
org-export-html-style-include-scripts 145	org-icalendar-include-body
org-export-html-table-tag 129, 145	org-icalendar-include-todo
org-export-html-tag-class-prefix	org-icalendar-store-UID 142
org-export-html-todo-kwd-class-prefix 130	org-icalendar-use-deadline
org-export-html-use-infojs	org-icalendar-use-scheduled
org-export-html-with-timestamp	org-imenu-depth
org-export-latex-classes	org-infojs-options
org-export-latex-default-class	org-insert-mode-line-in-empty-file 4
org-export-latex-default-packages-alist	org-irc-link-to-logs
	org-keep-stored-link-after-insertion 36
org-export-latex-packages-alist 133	org-latex-low-levels
org-export-preserve-breaks	org-link-abbrev-alist
org-export-publishing-directory 145	org-link-to-org-use-id
org-export-run-in-background	org-list-automatic-rules 13, 14, 50
org-export-section-number-format 145	org-list-demote-modify-bullet
org-export-select-tags	org-list-end-regexp
org-export-skip-text-before-1st-heading	org-list-ending-method
	org-log-done
org-export-taskjuggler-default-reports 141	org-log-into-drawer 46, 105
org-export-taskjuggler-project-tag 139	org-log-note-clock-out
org-export-taskjuggler-resource-tag 140	org-log-refile
org-export-with-archived-trees 88, 145	org-log-repeat 71, 177
org-export-with-drawers 145	org-log-states-order-reversed
org-export-with-emphasize	org-lowest-priority
org-export-with-fixed-width	org-M-RET-may-split-line
org-export-with-footnotes	org-odd-levels-only 95, 177, 180, 193
org-export-with-LaTeX-fragments 122, 145	org-outline-path-complete-in-steps 86
org-export-with-priority	org-overriding-columns-format
org-export-with-section-numbers 145	org-plain-list-ordered-item-terminator 12,
org-export-with-special-strings 145	14
org-export-with-sub-superscripts 121, 145	org-popup-calendar-for-date-prompt 68
org-export-with-tables	org-priority-faces

Variable index 224

$\verb org-priority-start-cycle-with-default 49 $	org-tag-alist 54, 178
org-property-allowed-value-functions 196	org-tag-faces
org-publish-project-alist 143, 146	org-tag-persistent-alist 54
org-publish-use-timestamps-flag 149	org-tags-column
org-put-time-stamp-overlays	org-tags-exclude-from-inheritance 53
org-read-date-display-live	org-tags-match-list-sublevels 53, 56, 59, 94
org-read-date-prefer-future	org-time-stamp-custom-formats
org-refile-allow-creating-parent-nodes 86	org-time-stamp-overlay-formats
org-refile-targets 86	org-time-stamp-rounding-minutes
org-refile-use-cache	org-todo (face)
org-refile-use-outline-path	org-todo-keyword-faces
org-remove-highlights-with-change 11,73	org-todo-keywords
org-replace-disputed-keys	org-todo-repeat-to-state 70
org-return-follows-link	org-todo-state-tags-triggers
org-reverse-note-order 86	org-track-ordered-property-with-tag 45, 52
org-show-entry-below11	org-treat-insert-todo-heading-as-state-
org-show-following-heading	change9
org-show-hierarchy-above 11	org-treat-S-cursor-todo-selection-as-state-
org-show-siblings	change
org-sort-agenda-noeffort-is-high 103	org-use-property-inheritance 59, 142, 196
org-sparse-tree-open-archived-trees 88	org-use-speed-commands
org-special-ctrl-a/e6	org-use-tag-inheritance
org-special-ctrl-k 6	org-yank-adjusted-subtrees9
org-speed-commands-user 174	org-yank-folded-subtrees
org-startup-align-all-tables 22, 177	016 Jame 101404 Dazo1002
org-startup-folded	
org-startup-indented	P
org-startup-with-inline-images 37, 177	
org-store-link-functions 186	parse-time-months
org-stuck-projects	parse-time-weekdays
org-support-shift-select	ps-landscape-mode
org-table-auto-blank-field	ps-number-of-columns
org-table-copy-increment 20	
org-table-export-default-format	\mathbf{U}
org-table-formula	O
$\verb org-table-formula-constants$	user-full-name
$\verb org-table-use-standard-references \dots 23, 28 $	user-mail-address